

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

**EMBRY-RIDDLE AERONAUTICAL UNIVERSITY
EAGLE FITNESS COMPLEX**



ISSUE FOR PERMIT



HOUSEMAN ARCHITECTURE

PROJECT NUMBER: 20-001

JULY 31, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY
012300	ALTERNATES
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION & TRAINING

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

031000	CONCRETE FORMWORK
032000	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
033120	CONCRETE TESTING
033543	POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING
036000	GROUT

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042200	CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY
042210	REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05- METALS

051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL
052100	STEEL JOISTS
053110	COMPOSITE METAL FLOOR DECK
053120	METAL ROOF DECKING
054100	PRE-ENGINEERED COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS
055113	METAL PAN STAIRS
055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
057100	DECORATIVE METAL STAIRS AND RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600	SHEATHING
064116	ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
066400	FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071700	BENTONITE WATERPROOFING
071800	PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC COATINGS
072100	BUILDING INSULATION
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS
074113	STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOFING
074213	COMPOSITE METAL PANELS
075216	MEMBRANE ROOFING
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES
078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
078710	SMOKE CURTAINS
079200	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
083323	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
084113	ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND WINDOWS
084125	INTERIOR STOREFRONT
084413	GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS
087100	DOOR HARDWARE
088000	GLAZING
088300	MIRRORS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092116.23	GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092400	CEMENT PLASTERING
092900	GYPSUM BOARD
093013	TILING
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
095427	WOOD CEILING PANELS
096466	WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096519	RESILIENT FLOORING
096566	RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
096623	EPOXY RESIN TERRAZZO

096813	TILE CARPETING
099100	PAINTING
099600	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101423.16	ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE
102113	TOILET PARTITIONS
102600	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
102800	TOILET ACCESSORIES
104413	FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
105119	LOCKERS

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

115213	PROJECTION SCREENS
119000	MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

122413	MANUAL ROLLER SHADES
122415	MOTORIZED ROLLER SHADES
123640	COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

131200	CLIMBING WALLS
--------	----------------

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

142400	MACHINE ROOM-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS
--------	---

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

210517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
210518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
211313	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220519	METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220700	PLUMBING INSULATION
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

221413	FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING
221423	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES
224700	WATER COOLERS

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
230518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
230519	METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713	DUCT INSULATION
230719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
230800	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
230900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
231126	NATURAL GAS PIPING
232113	HYDRONIC PIPING
233113	METAL DUCTS
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
233600	AIR TERMINAL UNITS
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
237200	AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
237313	MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
238126	SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
262416	PANELBOARDS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
264113	LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
264313	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
265100	INTERIOR LIGHTING

265600 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280511 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC FIRE ALARM SAFETY

281300 ACCESS CONTROL

283111 DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

313116 TERMITE CONTROL

APPENDIX

THRESHOLD INSPECTION PLAN

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: ERAU Eagle Fitness Complex

1. Project Location: 1 Aerospace Boulevard, Daytona Beach, FL 32114

B. Architect: Houseman Architecture, LLC

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK BY OWNER

- ##### A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- ##### A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to limits of construction.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day- to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 - 3. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

- 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

- 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

- 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1:
 - 1. Furnish a total cost figure to provide polished concrete in lieu of epoxy terrazzo flooring.

B. Alternate No. 2:

1. Furnish a total cost figure to provide Aluminum Composite Wall Panels in lieu of cement plaster finish on exterior walls of pool pavilion building.

C. Alternate No. 3:

1. Furnish a total cost figure to provide Epic Metals Epicore ER3.5A above open Fitness areas 105, 106, 201, 202 in lieu of metal decking and Autex Quietspace acoustical panels.

D. Alternate No. 4:

1. Furnish a total cost figure to eliminate motorized shades entirely.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit one copy of each request for consideration. Identify product, fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form approved by Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

- g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven calendar days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 14 calendar days of receipt of request, or seven calendar days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 14 calendar days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within seven calendar days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms provided by Owner.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Owner.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form provided by Owner.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Contractor will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Architect on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form included in Project Manual. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven calendar days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703
 - 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.

- c. Name of subcontractor.
- d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
- e. Name of supplier.
- f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.

- g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one- hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
8. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
9. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
10. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
11. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as reviewed by Architect and paid for by Owner.

- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the first day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
 - 1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor shall be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

- G. Transmittal: Submit one signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 7. Schedule of unit prices.
 8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 11. Copies of building permits.
 12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 13. Initial progress report.
 14. Report of preconstruction conference.
 15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 16. Performance and payment bonds.
 17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706.
 5. AIA Document G706A.
 6. AIA Document G707.
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 14 calendar days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire- alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor- control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version 2018, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven calendar days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.

- c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within seven calendar days of receipt of the RFI response.
 - E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Software log with not less than the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 - F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven calendar days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- 1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES
- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings can be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AUTOCAD 2018.

4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement provided by Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement provided by Architect.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three calendar days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 14 calendar days after execution of the Agreement.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Construction schedule.

- c. Phasing of work.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - h. Procedures for RFIs.
 - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - l. Submittal procedures.
 - m. Sustainable design requirements.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - o. Use of the premises and existing buildings.
 - p. Work restrictions.
 - q. Working hours.
 - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - w. Parking availability.
 - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - y. Deliveries.
 - z. First aid.
 - aa. Security.
 - bb. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Owner of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Sustainable design requirements.

- i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.
 - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 calendar days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
 - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.

- g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.

- 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Startup construction schedule.
 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 4. Daily construction reports.
 5. Material location reports.
 6. Site condition reports.
 7. Unusual event reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
1. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
1. Submittal of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
 - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 - 1. Use Microsoft Project, for current Windows operating system.

- B. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

- C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

- D. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 21 calendar days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 14 calendar days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 14 calendar days for commissioning.
 - 6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 calendar days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

- E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.

5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Building flush-out.
 - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
 - n. Commissioning.
 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

- G. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 - 1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- H. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 - 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule two days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- J. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- K. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven calendar days of date established for Notice to Proceed.

- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 calendar days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.8 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 calendar days of date established for the Notice to proceed.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.9 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 calendar days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 calendar days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 calendar days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
 - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 - 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.

4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and inspection.
 - j. Commissioning.
 - k. Punch list and final completion.
 - l. Activities occurring following final completion.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
 5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.

- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 - 2. Description of activity.
 - 3. Main events of activity.
 - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 - 5. Early and late start dates.
 - 6. Early and late finish dates.
 - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 - 8. Total float or slack time.
 - 9. Average size of workforce.
 - 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 - 5. Changes in the critical path.
 - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.

- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
 - 1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 - 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 - 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
 - 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts seven calendar days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1.10 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Unusual events.
 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 13. Emergency procedures.
 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
 16. Change Directives received and implemented.
 17. Services connected and disconnected.
 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
 20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 – PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Aerial photographs.
 - 4. Final project completion photographs.

1.2 SCOPE OF DOCUMENTATION

- A. Basis for Bids: Base number of construction photographs on average of 15 photographs per week over the duration of Project.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image, PDF or JPEG, files within two days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum resolution of photographs: 8 megapixels.
 - 2. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
 - 3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.
 - 4. General: take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field that are in focus, to clearly show the work. Blurry photographs or out of focus areas will not be accepted.

5. Digital Alteration: submit images exactly as originally recorded with the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing or modifications using image-editing software.

1.4 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

2. DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

3. SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.

- b. Specification Section number and title.
- c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
- d. Name of subcontractor.
- e. Description of the Work covered.
- f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
- h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
- i. Scheduled dates for installation.
- j. Activity or event number.

4. SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect and Project Number.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with a submittal number that matches the corresponding Specification section.

E. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

5. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
 - 2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 14 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow seven calendar days for review of each resubmittal.

- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Address each review comment from the initial submittal on the transmittal and how the comment was addressed.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site.

6. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing file is permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if required.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality- control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one sample with selection identified. Architect will retain one physical sample for record.
8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Contractor to mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

7. DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file copy of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

8. CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Contract Work and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

9. ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

1. Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action as follows:

- a. Reviewed
- b. Reviewed with Corrections
- c. Rejected

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without review.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality- assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed and tested at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes; doors; windows; millwork; casework; specialties; furnishings and equipment; and lighting.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For mockups.
 - 1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
 - C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
 - E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
 - F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
 - G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN
- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 14 calendar days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than seven calendar days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality- control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspection.

- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329 and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 3. Notify Architect seven calendar days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven calendar days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.
- M. Room Mockups: Construct room mockups as indicated on Drawings incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Work. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.
- N. Provide room mockups in the quantity and locations as discussed with Owner and Architect.
- O. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspection: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspection, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- G. Sewer, Water, and Electric Power Service: Use charges are specified in Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary."

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 14 calendar days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).
- F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.

4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

- G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air- filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust- producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust- containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA- filter- equipped vacuum equipment.

- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

- I. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

- J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

- K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi access equipment and one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.
1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.

4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

- K. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
 - 1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- L. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- M. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- N. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

- G. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

- H. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- I. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

- J. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

- K. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

- L. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
 - 2. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.
- N. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- O. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 - 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 - 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 - 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

- P. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.

2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 24 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven calendar days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 calendar days of receipt of request, or seven calendar days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.

2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.
 - 2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 14 calendar days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- E. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by professional engineer.
- F. Final Property Survey: Submit two copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - l. Operating systems of special construction.

 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.

5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a professional engineer to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to requesting review for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to requesting review for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting review and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Review: Submit a written request for review to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final review and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with review or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after review or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request rereview when the Work identified in previous reviews as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed review will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final review for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion review list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.
- B. Review: Submit a written request for final review to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final review and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with review or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after review or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request rereview when the Work identified in previous reviews as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect, will return annotated file.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 14 calendar days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
1. Submit on digital file storage acceptable to Owner.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting review for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.

- e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on review.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning." Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - o. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting review for determination of Substantial Completion.

- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit three paper copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will provide comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 14 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 14 calendar days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.

3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.

6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.

2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.

- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record Specifications.
 3. Record Product Data.
 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.

3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit one copy within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on electronic storage device.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.

- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven calendar days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution minimum, converted to an electronic format file type acceptable to Owner.
 - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.

- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01 – General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Concrete Formwork work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - 1. ACI 117 "Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
 - 2. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"
 - 3. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
 - 4. ACI 347 "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork".
 - 5. All local applicable building codes.
- B. Qualifications
 - 1. Formwork Contractor: State licensed contracting firms which have (5) years successful experience in fabrication and erection of formwork systems of similar scope and complexity as required for this project will be acceptable. Contractor shall have sufficient capacity to produce formwork without causing delay in work.

1.4 FORMWORK AND RESHORING DESIGN

- A. Formwork
 - 1. Erect in compliance with ACI 117 and ACI 347, including provisions for construction loads and placing equipment to be employed on project.

2. Verify strength and stiffness of in-place building elements to resist required loads and restrict deformations to specified tolerances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete restricting bow and deflection to specified tolerances.
 1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill- oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
 2. Where concrete is scheduled to have Smooth Rubbed Finish (Sm Rb-Fn), Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Medium Density Overlaid Concrete Form, Class I, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal, or other material.
- C. Forms for Textured Finish Concrete: Form textured finish concrete surfaces with units of face design, arrangement and configuration as shown on drawings or as required to match Architect's control sample. Provide form supports to ensure stability of textured form liners.
- D. Cylindrical Columns and Supports: Form round-section members with paper or fiber tubes, constructed of laminated plies using water-resistant adhesive with wax-impregnated exterior for weather and moisture protection. Alternatively, prefabricated fiberglass or steel forms may be used. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist loads imposed by wet concrete and restrict deformation to specified tolerances.
- E. Form Ties: Ties that leave plastic tube lined holes through members shall not be permitted.
- F. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
- G. Forming Accessories: CRD-C572 polyvinyl chloride (PVC)
 1. Waterstops: Flat dumbbell type at construction joints and center bulb type

- at building expansion joints.
2. Chamfers: 1/2" radius on outside corners of all exposed-to-view concrete unless drawings show other size or shape.
 3. Drips: 3/8"wide x 1/2" high drip groove placed 3/4" back from edge in cast-in-place exterior soffits.
- H. Premolded Expansion Joint: ASTM D994, 1/2" thick.
- I. Vapor Retarder: Moisture retarder cover over prepared base material where indicated. Use only materials which are resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ANSI/ASTM E154, as follows:
1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 6 mils thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMS

- A. Erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.
- B. Formwork shall be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- C. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
- E. Provide temporary opening where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for clean out, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.
- F. Chamfer exposed to view corners and edges with 1/2" radius PVC accessories to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints, unless other arrangements are required or permitted by Architect.

G. Form Ties

1. Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snapoff metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide ties so portion remaining within concrete after removal is at least 1 1/2" inside concrete.
3. Unless otherwise shown, provide form ties which will not leave holes large than 1" diameter in concrete surface.

H. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of opening, recesses and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

I. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed.

3.2 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect and Engineer.
- B. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, slabs and between walls and footings. Accepted bulkheads designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.
- C. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints.
- D. Waterstops: Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated. Install waterstops to form continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make provisions to support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of work. Fabricate field joints in waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-ground at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Joint filler and sealant materials are specified in Division-7 sections of these specifications.

- F. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Construct contraction joints in slabs-on-ground to form panels of patterns as shown. Use inserts 1/4 inch wide x 1/4 of slab depth, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Form contraction joints by inserting premolded hardboard or fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. After concrete has cured, remove inserts and clean groove of loose debris.
 - 1. Contraction joints may be formed by saw cuts as soon after slab finishing as possible without dislodging aggregate.

3.3 RE-USE OF FORMS

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01- General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Concrete Reinforcement work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following latest editions of codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 1. ACI 117 "Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
 2. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"
 3. ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement".
 4. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
 5. ACI 439-3R "Mechanical Connection of Reinforcing Bars".
 6. AWS D1.4 "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel".
 7. CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice".
 8. CRSI "Placing Reinforcing Bars".
 9. Wire Reinforcement Institute "Manual Standard Practice".
 10. All local applicable building codes.

1.4 REINFORCING SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement and accessories. Include special reinforcement required at openings through concrete structures.

- B. Selection of splices: All splices are full tension unless noted otherwise.
1. Splices which are noted on the drawings to be compression splices shall be furnished by one of the following:
 - a. Compression lap splices in accord with ACI 315.
 - b. Mechanical compression only connectors per ACI 439-3R staggered 1/2 Class "C" lap length and maintaining not less than 1/4 the total tensile capacity of any column face.
 - c. Full penetration welds staggered not less than 18 diameters.
 2. Splices shown on the drawings to be either $.5F_y$ or Class "B" may be furnished by one of the following:
 - a. Class "B" lap splices.
 - b. Class "A" (but not less than compression lap) lap splices staggered not less than one Class "B" lap length, except that this shall not be permitted when shown as class "B" in a location which by design has already accounted for other continuing bars or staggered splices.
 - c. Appropriate mechanical connectors per ACI 439-3R to develop at least 125 percent of specified yield strength (f_y) of the bar.
 - d. Full penetration welds to develop at least 125 percent of specified yield strength (f_y) of the bar.
 3. Unless otherwise noted in the drawings, all reinforcing shall be spliced to develop the full strength of the bar in either tension or compression. Those splices shall be furnished by one of the following:
 - a. Class "B" lap splices.
 - b. Full penetration welds to develop at least 125 percent of specified yield strength (f_y) of the bar.
 - c. Appropriate mechanical connectors per ACI 439-3R to develop at least 125 percent of specified yield strength (f_y) of the bar.
 4. Total steel at lap splices shall not exceed 8% for columns or shear wall cores containing the spliced bars. Therefore, all the bars may be lapped at one section for up to 4% steel, 1/2 the bars may be lapped for up to 5.3% steel, and only 1/3 the bar may be lapped for up to 6.0% steel. Above 6% steel, other splice choices shall be used. Where staggered lap splices are

- used, provide a mixture of bars sizes as appropriate where vertical bar size changes on the drawings.
5. Where different size bars are lap spliced, the length of splice may be based on the smaller bar size unless there is a larger quantity of the smaller bar size in which case the splice length shall be based on the larger bar.
 6. It shall be the responsibility of the reinforcing detailer to determine the concrete strength at the point of a lap splice, the bar position (top or other), bar spacing, confinement condition based on ties or stirrups or edge condition in order to select the proper lap length.
 7. Increase laps for bundled bars in accord with ACI 318, with number based on total bars in group including lapped bars.
- C. Detailing of splices: Placing shop drawings shall specifically show all splice lap lengths where they occur. Bar diameter lap tables and references to other charts shall not be considered acceptable.
- D. Staggered laps required: Provide staggered laps in any member where necessary to keep space between bars within splice zone at least 1" or 1 bar diameter clear.
- E. Detailing of bar placement: For any bar other than those placed at an edge condition, between edge condition and/or openings, or any other location where the bar cannot be shifted longitudinally, a dimension shall be shown from an identifiable building grid, wall, or edge to at least one end of the bar.
- F. Congested Areas of Placement: For any conditions which result in bar spacing less than 2 diameters clear or where the placement of bars in one member requires critical templating to permit bar placement in an intersecting member, furnish details of sufficient scale to show clearances, spacing, and arrangements for properly placing those bars.
- G. Accessories: Show at least all accessories, supports, chairs, bolsters, and spacers necessary to complete the installation. Where supports are beyond the scope of CRSI detailing standards and custom designed supports are required, provide engineering calculations demonstrating the capacity of the system.
- H. Flat Plates: Provide not less than 3 separate drawings of each plate separately showing bottom bars, top bars, and accessories.
- I. Welding Submittals: If welding of reinforcing bars is to be included as part of the work, submit a complete welding procedure specification in accord with AWS D1.4, a certified chemical analysis of the steel to be welded, carbon equivalence calculations in accord with a AWS D1.4, and qualification papers for all welders who will be employed on the project. Welders shall have passed a qualification test within a 12 month period prior to the work or furnish a statement from a testing agency acceptable to Architect that they have observed and/or tested that welder's work under similar requirements within the past six months.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Reinforcing Splicing: Splices shown in the drawings shall be considered mandatory for base bid purposes. Alternative methods of providing for splices are available within the constraints of this specification and ACI 318. If alternative splices are desired, the shop drawing submitted shall clearly indicate the change and include authorization by all other subcontractors involved in the change.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ANSI/ASTM A615, Grade 60, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ANSI/ASTM A775.
- C. Form-Saving Splice Connectors: Flanged devices to permit insertion of threaded reinforcing bars into a previously formed face. Available products include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. "Form Saver"; Lenton.
 - 2. "DB-SAE Splices System"; Richmond.
 - 3. "Rebar Flange Coupler"; Williams.
- D. Mechanical Connectors and Splice Devices: Proprietary products suitable for the use intended and listed in ACI 439-3R.
- E. Steel Wire: ANSI/ASTM A82, plain, cold-drawn, steel.
- F. Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats: ANSI/ASTM A184.
- G. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ANSI/ASTM A185.
- H. Deformed Steel Wire: ANSI/ASTM A496.
- I. Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric: ANSI/ASTM A497.
- J. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI Class B or Class A as required acceptable.
 - 1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

3. Provide custom supports where required to support top layer of mats and other special conditions not provided for within CRSI standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.
- D. When any reinforcing bar is placed projecting either horizontally or vertically from a given element to subsequently lap with other reinforcing bar, verify that the detailed lap length will be achieved. Report any deviation to the Engineer for correction prior to placing concrete in the first element. Bar projections which result in laps shorter than the detailed laps shall be considered rejected, and corrective measures shall be taken at the direction of the engineer with no additional cost to the project.
- E. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh plus 2" and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- G. Provide the Engineer with not less than 48 hours notice prior to commencing any welding of reinforcing bars. Welding of reinforcing bars shall only be permitted under the direct supervision of the Engineer. Welding of crossing reinforcing bars shall not be permitted. Any bars which have unauthorized or unacceptable welds shall be replaced at no additional cost to the project.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01- General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Cast-In-Place Concrete work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - 1. ACI 117 "Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
 - 2. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"
 - 3. ACI 302.IR "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction".
 - 4. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
 - 5. All local applicable building codes.

1.4 CONCRETE SUBMITTALS

- A. Concrete Mixes: Submit mix designs to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been approved. Submittal shall include:
 - 1. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit signed and sealed laboratory test reports for concrete materials as specified, per Chapter 5 of ACI 318.
 - 2. Material Certificates: When permitted by Architect in lieu of laboratory test reports, submit material certificates, signed by supplier and Contractor, certifying that material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements.
 - 3. Certificates of source and gradation analysis of aggregates to be used.
 - 4. All Concrete mix designs shall include a written description indicating where

each particular mix is to be placed within the structure.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Any request for product substitution, including brand of admixture or curing compounds, shall be submitted for review 3 weeks before return is required and shall include product data, laboratory test reports ASTM and industry conformance standards.
- B. Concrete Mixes: Where form removal operations dictate achieving higher strengths than that specified to reduce cycle time, all cost associated with these special provisions shall be borne by the contractor. Design mixes intended for high early strength shall be so designated in the mix design submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Trade names listed may be incorporated into the work, subject to compliance with requirements. Other manufacturers shall comply with requirements for "Alternates".
- B. Portland Cement
 - 1. ANSI/ASTM C150, Type I, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. ANSI/ASTM C595, Type IP or ANSI/ASTM C150, Type II; at contractor's option except where required for reduced heat of hydration.
- C. Lightweight Aggregates: ANSI/ASTM C330, kept in saturated condition in storage prior to batching for minimum of three days or five days if mix is to be pumped.
- D. Water
 - 1. Potable Water.
 - 2. Shaved ice when desired to control temperature for hot-weather placement.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASI/ASTM C260.
 - 1. "MB-AE 10-I"; Master Builders
 - 2. "Darex AEA"; W.R. Grace.
 - 3. "Euco Airmix"; Euclid Chemical Co.
- F. Concrete Reinforcement:
 - 1. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, Grade 60.

2. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- G. Calcium chloride: Admixtures containing calcium chloride as an active ingredient shall not be permitted.
- H. Normal Weight Aggregates: ANSI/ASTM C33, and as herein specified.
- I. Water-Reducing Admixture: ANSI/ASTM C494, Type A.
 1. "Pozzolith LL-819"; Master Builders.
 2. "WRDA-79"; W.R. Grace.
 3. "LL-979-W"; Master Builders.
- J. Accelerating Admixture: ANSI/ASTM C494, Type C, non-chloride.
 1. "Pozzolith 555"; Master Builders.
 2. "Daraset"; W.C. Grace.
- K. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D.
 1. "Pozzolith 100-XR" Master Builders.
 2. "WRDA-79"; W.R. Grace.
 3. "Eucon Retarded-75"; Euclid Chemical Co.
 4. "LL-961R"; Master Builders.
 5. "Daratard-17"; W.R. Grace.
 6. "Daratard-HC"; W.R. Grace.
- L. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494, Type E, non-chloride.
 1. "Pozzolith LL-800"; Master Builders.
 2. "Daraccel"; W.R. Grace.
 3. "Accelguard 80"; Euclid Chemical Co.
- M. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Job Batched): ASTM C494, Type F.
 1. "Pozzolith 400-N"; Master Builders
 2. "WRDA-19"; W.R. Grace.
 3. "Eucon 37"; Euclid Chemical CO.
- N. High-Range Water Reducing Retarding Admixture (Plant Batched): ASTM C49 Type G.
 1. "Pozzolith 886"; Master Builders.
 2. "Daracem-100"; W.R. Grace.
 3. "Eucon 537"; Euclid Chemical Co.
- O. Corrosion Inhibitor (where applicable): PRODUCT TO BE APPLIED AT ALL BALCONIES, AND OTHER CONCRETE SURFACES EXPOSED TO WEATHER.
 1. Manufacturer: Provide DCI or DCI-S concrete admixtures by Grace

Construction Products meeting specified requirements. Regional sales offices providing technical support include the following:

- a. Florida, Pompano Beach, Tel. (305) 974-6700.
2. Materials: Corrosion Inhibitor Admixture: Provide DCI or DCI-S concrete admixtures by Grace Construction Products complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Calcium Nitrate by Weight of Solution: 30% plus or minus 2 percent
 3. Concrete Mix:
 - a. Application Rate: [2] gallons per cubic yard of concrete, to inhibit active corrosion.
 - b. Batching Requirements: DCI concrete shall be placed within one hour of batching. DCI-S placement time shall be standard ACI time.

2.2 RELATED MATERIALS:

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Trade names listed may be incorporated into the work, subject to compliance with requirements. Other manufacturers shall comply with requirements for "Alternates".
- B. Liquid Membrane Curing and Sealing Compound: The compound shall be a clear styrene acrylic type, 30% solids content minimum, and have test data from an independent laboratory indicating a maximum moisture loss of 0.030 grams per sq. cm. when applied at a coverage rate of 300 wq. ft. per gallon. Manufacturer's certification required.
 1. "Super Rez Seal"; Euclid Chemical Company.
 2. "Mastercure"; Master Builders.
 3. "Spartan Cote"; The Burke Co.
- C. Polymer Modified Patching Mortar: placed in accord with manufacturer's published recommendations.
 1. "Masterpatch 90"; Master Builders.
 2. "Thoropatch"; Thoro.
 3. "Thin Coat"; Euclid Chemical Co.
 4. "Acrylic Patch"; The Burke Co.

- D. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 Oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M182, Class 2.
- E. Moisture-Retaining Cover: Polyethylene-coated burlap, complying with ANSI/ASTM C171.
- F. Dissipating Resin Curing Compound: Dissipating resin based liquid type curing compound complying with ANSI/ASTM C309, Type I. The film must break down in a two to four week period after application.
 - 1. "Kurez DR"; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - 2. "Res-x"; The Burke Company.
- G. Epoxy Adhesive: 100% solids, two component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces and placed in accord with manufacturer's published recommendations.
 - 1. "Sikadur Hi-Mod"; Sika Chemical Co.
 - 2. "Euco Epoxy"; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - 3. "FS-786"; Master Builders.
 - 4. "Burke 881 LPL Epoxy"; The Burke Co.

2.3 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

- A. General: Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301 and ACI 318.
 - 1. Strength Prediction: Calculate predicted strength at various ages by statistical analysis for strength of identical mix design using same brand of cement and admixtures, same source of aggregates, same slump, same air content, and similar measures of quality control. Any deviation of above requirements in the production tests included in the statistical analysis shall be stated and justified or adjusted for by the mix design engineer. Where quantities of any ingredients vary from normal production mixes, interpolation of strengths is not acceptable. Analysis shall include ACI 318 equations 4-1 and 4-2 rewritten to solve for $F'c$ instead of $F'cr$.
 - 2. Chloride Prediction: Calculate predicted total water soluble chloride ion content in mix, expressed as percent of weight of cement, considering statistical analysis of water soluble chloride ion content of all material ingredients in the mixes except if valid statistical data is not available, use tests of sample materials with chloride content multiplied by 2.0 for aggregates and cement, 5.0 for water, and 20.0 for admixtures. Where statistical data is used, the same factors shall be applied to chloride contents as for strength design by ACI 318 equations 4-1 and 4-2. Values used for admixtures may be actual tested values where admixture used is from the same batch as that sampled.

3. If trial batch method is used, use an independent testing facility for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- B. Compressive Strength
1. Normal weight concrete
 - a. 3000 psi at 28-days
 - b. 4000 psi at 28-days
 2. Lightweight concrete, typically:
 - a. 4000 psi at 28-days.
- C. Cement
1. Use one brand of cement in any contiguous area.
- D. Aggregate
1. ASTM C33, size # 57 for all members unless other sizes are required or permitted.
 2. ASTM C33, size #8 (3/8 "nominal).
 - a. Clear bar spacings less than 3/4" or 1 bar diameter including zone of splices if any in:
 - (1) Columns.
 - (2) Walls.
 - (3) Bottoms of beams, footings, or mats with multiple layers of bottom bars in one direction.
 - b. Course grout in filled cell masonry construction.
 3. Smaller aggregates than required may be used a contractor's option to aid in pumping, placing, or strength design criteria.
 4. Use aggregate from single source in any contiguous area.
 5. ASTM C33, size #467 (1 1/2" nominal) may be used in foundation elements where clear bar spacing is not less than 2" or 4 bar diameters including zone of splices (if any).
 6. Fine aggregates shall conform to ASTM C33.
- E. Durability: Maximum limit water soluble chloride ion in percent of weight of cement shall be indicated in Table 4.5.4 ACI 318.
- F. Admixtures: Use in strict compliance with manufacturer's published directions.

1. High-slump (Super-plasticized) concrete produced with ASTM C494 type F (note special field inspection and testing required with type F) or type G, shall be used in the following members:
 - a. Columns and shearwalls with vertical bar clear spacing less than 1" or 1 1/2 bar diameters including within zone of bar splices.
 - b. Beam, footing, and mat bottoms with multiple layers of bar and clear spacings less than 1" or 1 1/2 bar diameters within zone of splices (if any).
 - c. Columns and walls where the height of placement in any lift exceeds 12 times the least dimension (thickness).
 - d. Course grout in filled cell masonry construction where the height of any lift exceeds 3 feet.
2. High slump concrete may be used in any other members at the contractor's opinion except for sloping surfaces exceeding 6% incline.
3. Use accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 40 F.
4. Use air-entraining admixture in all concrete with restricted water/cement ratios and all floor slabs, unless otherwise indicated, except do not add air-entraining admixture to concrete with specified strength exceeding 6000 psi. Air content shall not exceed that upon which the statistical or laboratory test data was based. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having air content within following limits:
 - a. Concrete subjected to hydraulic pressure : 5% to 6% air.
 - b. Other concrete: 3% to 6% air.

G. Slump Limits: Shall be as indicated on approved mix designs.

H. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, test results, seasonal weather changes, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Comply with all mix design and submittal requirements.

2.4 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Ready-Mix Concrete

1. Comply with requirements of ANSI/ASTM C94, and as herein specified.
 - a. Addition of water to the batch to adjust slump shall be permitted one time only and then mixed for an additional 30 revolutions. Water added at the jobsite shall be noted on the delivery ticket and on a summary log of concrete delivery.

2. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ANSI/ASTM C94 (90 minutes) may be required.
 - a. When air temperature is between 90 degrees F and 94 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 95 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.
- B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Profile and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

3.2 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

- A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.
- B. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form-coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instruction.
- C. Coat steel forms with a non-staining, rust-preventative form oil or otherwise protect against rusting. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.3 CONCRETE

- A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.
- B. General: Comply with ACI 304, and as herein specified.
- C. Placing Concrete:
 1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or temping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI

recommended practices.

2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
3. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified and previously submitted. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

D. Hot Weather Placing

1. When hot weather conditions exist that could impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
2. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete
3. Cool reinforcing with mist spray so that bars are not hot-to-touch when enveloped in concrete.

E. Cold Weather Placing:

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by first actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.
2. When air temperature have fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 F, and not more than 80 F at point of placement.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

3.4 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Tolerance for finished Slab Surfaces: in accord with ACI 117 section 2.2 with tolerance class as follows:

1. Class BX (5/16" in 10') for finished interior building areas and any other unscheduled concrete flat work.
2. Bulkhead joints and other defects in all slabs shall be patched and ground smooth to accept scheduled architectural finish. Joints which do not form level slab shall be repaired as noted in Section 3.06.

B. Scratch Finish

1. Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete fill or topping or mortar setting beds for tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and as otherwise indicated.
2. Slope surface uniformly to drain where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set, with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.

C. Trowel Finish

1. Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, paint or other thin film finish coating system.
2. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling with surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

D. Float Finish

1. Apply float finish to monolithic slab surface to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic water proofing, membrane, or sand-bed terrazzo, and as indicated.
2. After leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with driven-powered floats or by hand floating if the area is small. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

E. Non-Slip Broom Finish

1. Apply non-slip broom finish to weather-protected concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.5 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finished work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections

exceeding 1/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.

- B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp proofing, painting or other similar system. This is a cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.
- C. Smooth Rubbed finish: Provide smooth rubbed finish (SmRbd-Fn) to scheduled concrete surfaces, which have received smooth form finish (SmFm-Fn) treatment, not later than one day after form removal.
 - 1. Moisten concrete surface and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Grout Cleaned Finish: Provide grout cleaned finish to scheduled concrete surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment.
 - 1. Combine one part portland cement to 1 1/2 parts fine sand by volume and mix with water to consistency of thick paint. Use of proprietary may be used at Contractor's option. Blend standard portland cement and white portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent surface.
 - 2. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.
- E. Related Uniformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finished with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General
 - 1. Protect unformed surfaces of freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing compound, as herein specified.
 - 1. Provide curing compound to slabs as follows:
 - a. Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as

soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application.

- b. Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, roofing, flooring, painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
 - c. Final cure concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by use of moisture-retaining cover or dissipating resin curing compound, unless otherwise directed.
2. Provide moisture curing by following methods:
- a. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
3. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows:
- a. Cover concrete surface with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with slides and ends laped at least 3" and sealed by waterproofing tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproofing tape.
- C. Curing Horizontal Formed Surfaces: Only when specified concrete strength is greater than 5000 psi or relative humidity (at maximum daytime temperature) on the day of stripping and for 7 days thereafter is less than 30%, cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete for passage of work by other trades unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases: Provide machine and equipment bases as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads and landing and associated items. Cast in safety inserts and accessories as shown on drawings. Screed, tamp, and finish concrete placement.
- E. Reinforcement Masonry: Provide concrete grout for reinforced masonry lintels and bond beams where indicated on drawings and as scheduled. Maintain accurate location of reinforcing steel during concrete placement.

3.8 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water and brush-coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.
 - 2. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Replace or Repair of Unformed Surfaces
 - 1. Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness, using a template having required slope.
 - 2. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01" wide or which penetrate to reinforcement or completely through non-reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop-outs, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 3. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.

4. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during, or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class or original concrete. Place, compact and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 6. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut-out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part portland cement to 2 1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
7. Use epoxy-based mortar or non-shrink, non-metallic grout as specified in 03600 Grout for Structural Repairs, where directed by Architect or Engineer.

C. Repair of Formed Surfaces

1. Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surfaces; and stains and other discoloration's that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out from tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.

3.9 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Owner will employ a testing laboratory to perform tests and submit test reports.
- B. Contractor shall employ testing laboratory to perform any additional tests required

to verify strength at ages other than those specified and modulus of elasticity tests to establish form and reshore removal criteria.

- C. Provide testing laboratory with access to site as required to perform tests.
- D. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional test of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and other additional testing as may be required, when acceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033120 - CONCRETE TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01- General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Concrete Testing work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".
- B. Including but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Testing and evaluation of concrete ingredients.
 - 2. Sampling and Testing of Concrete.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - 1. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"
 - 2. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
 - 3. All local applicable building codes.
- B. Testing Laboratory Qualification
 - 1. Testing laboratory shall comply with all State and Local requirements.
 - 2. Compression testing machines shall comply with ASTM E4.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SAMPLING FRESH CONCRETE

- A. Comply with ASTM C172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C94.

- B. Slump: ASTM C143, at each sample for strength tests. Perform visual slump evaluation of each load and perform test when questionable.
- C. Air Content: ASTM C173, volumetric method for lightweight concrete; one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
- D. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 80°F and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens is made.
- E. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31;
 - 1. Number of Cylinders Per Set: One set of 5 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test.
 - 2. Frequency of Sampling: one set for each 50 cu. yds. or fraction thereof, of each concrete class placed in any one day or for each 5,000 sq. ft. of slab surface area placed. When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, take samples from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.
 - 3. Point of Sampling: Samples may be taken at the discharge of the truck except when concrete is placed by conveyor or pumping, take samples at point of final placement of concrete within the structure at intervals not exceeding every 150 cubic yards placed. Samples taken at point of final placement may be in place of samples at intervals required above, or all samples may be taken at point of final placement, at option of testing agency.
 - 4. Handling: Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.

3.2 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH TESTS

- A. Comply with ASTM C39.
- B. Time of tests: 1 specimen tested at 3 days, 1 specimen at 7 days, 1 specimen tested at 28 days, 1 at specified age and 1 reserve.

3.3 REPORTS

- A. Reports of compressive strength test shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for all tests.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE

- A. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85% of companion laboratory cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for

protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

- B. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

3.5 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. The testing service will make additional test of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Engineer. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION 033120

SECTION 033543 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polished concrete finishing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with polished concrete to attend.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Polishing Schedule: Submit plan showing polished concrete surfaces and schedule of polishing operations for each area of polished concrete before start of polishing operations. Include locations of all joints, including construction joints.
- C. Samples for Verification: For exposed color.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Sample Panels: After approval of verification sample and before casting concrete, produce field sample panels to demonstrate the approved range of selections made under Sample submittals. Produce a minimum of three sets of full-scale panels, approximately 10-feet x 10-feet minimum, to demonstrate the expected range of finish, color, and appearance variations.
 - 1. Locate panels as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Construct mockup using processes and techniques intended for use on permanent work, including curing procedures. Include samples of control, construction, and expansion joints in sample panels. Mockup shall be produced by the individual workers who will perform the work for the Project.
 - 3. Retain samples of cements, sands, aggregates and color pigments used in mockup for comparison with materials used in remaining work.
 - 4. Include edges in the mockup.
 - 5. Polish concrete to gloss level indicated.
 - 6. Include finish coat.

7. Maintain field sample panels during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove field sample panels when directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Polished Concrete Finishing:

1. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.
 - a. Pigment Color: Refer to the Finish Legend.
 - b. Finish: Product recommended by the manufacturer for finish indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- #### A. Fill construction joints and cracks with filler products as specified in accordance with manufacturer's instructions colored to match with concrete color.

3.2 POLISHING CONCRETE

- #### A. General: Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth.
2. Continue polishing with progressively finer-grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level, to match approved mockup.
3. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
4. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.

B. Shine Level:

1. Polish Gloss Level: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.

- #### C. Tolerances: Minor variations in appearance of integrally colored concrete, which are similar to natural variations in color and appearance of uncolored concrete may be acceptable upon approval by the Architect.

- #### D. Protection: Protect concrete floors during the remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION 033543

SECTION 036000 - GROUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01 – General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Grout work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Ordinary Grouting: For the direct support of precast concrete and masonry units without intermediate steel bearing assemblies, steel sections, bearing plates, and expansion bearing assemblies with a least dimension not exceeding 8", and stationary equipment bases.
- B. Precision Grouting
 - 1. High strength, precision support of operating machine bases and soleplates, equipment subject to thermal movement, and column base plates, steel bearing plates and expansion bearing assemblies exceeding 8" in least dimension.
 - 2. Precision grouting shall be used under all other steel sections, base plates, and expansion bearing assemblies for the duration of the project when testing indicates non-compliance by "Ordinary Grouting" methods.
 - 3. Work includes providing a non-shrink, ready-to-use, fluid precision grout material; proportioned, pre-mixed and packaged at the factory; delivered to the jobsite ready to place with only the addition of water; forming, placing and curing as specified.
 - 4. All applicable provision for Ordinary Grouting shall also apply to Precision Grouting.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - 1. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
 - 2. U.S. Corps of Engineers CRD-C 621 "Specification for Non-shrink Grout."

3. U.S. Corps of Engineers CRD-C 611 "Method of Test for Flow of Grout Mixtures (Flow Cone Method)."
4. ASTM C109 "Standard Method of Test for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars," modified as noted for flowable and fluid grout.
5. Master Builders Form TP-G-CS "Test Procedure for Determining Compressive Strength of Non-Catalyzed Fluid and Flowable Grout."
6. Manufacturer's information and suggestions on each bag of grout.
7. All applicable codes, specifications, and standards listed in Section 033000, Concrete Work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials.
- B. Samples: If requested submit samples of materials as specified and as otherwise requested by Architect or Engineer, including names, sources and descriptions.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test as specified.
- D. Material Certificates: Provide materials certificates in lieu of materials laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.
- E. Mix proportions, including admixtures, for Cement Grout.

1.6 ALTERNATES

- A. Any request for product substitution shall be submitted for review and shall include product data, laboratory test reports, ASTM and industry conformance standards.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store prepackaged materials in a dry location on the job site. Bags of materials which show evidence of being wet shall be removed from the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Trade names listed may be incorporated into the work, subject to compliance with requirements. Other manufacturers shall comply with requirements for "Alternates".
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type I, clean natural sand

ASTM C404 and set and workability control admixtures in compliance with Section 033000, Concrete Work, at contractor's option. Mix at ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required, for placement and hydration.

- C. Non-Shrink Grout, Metallic: CRD-C621, factory pre-mixed grout.
 - 1. "Embeco 636"; Master Builders.
 - 2. "Embeco 885"; Master Builders.
 - 3. "Firmix"; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - 4. "Metallic Spec. Grout"; The Burke Co.

- D. Non-Shrink Grout, Non-Metallic: CRD-C621, factory pre-mixed grout.
 - 1. "Set Non-Shrink Grout"; Master Builders.
 - 2. "Masterflow 713"; Master Builders.
 - 3. "Euco-NS"; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - 4. "Non-Ferrous Non-Shrink Grout"; The Burke Co.

- E. Non-Shrink Grout for use in "Precision Grouting"
 - 1. Non-Metallic: "Masterflow 713," manufactured by Master Builders, Cleveland, Ohio, consisting of a hydraulic cementitious system, specially graded and processed natural aggregate with additional technical components.
 - 2. Metallic: "Embeco 636 or 885" manufactured by Master Builders, Cleveland, Ohio consisting of a hydraulic cementitious system, specially graded and processed natural and metallic fine aggregate with additional technical components.
 - 3. Substitutions: Comply with "Alternates" included within this section. Acceptance will be granted only upon satisfactory evidence proving that the substitute material meets all of the following requirements:
 - a. Free of gas producing or gas releasing agents.
 - b. Free of oxidizing catalyts.
 - c. Free of inorganic accelerators, including chlorides.
 - 4. Provide performance characteristics when mixed to fluid consistency, 22 to 25 seconds (Flow Cone Method, CRD-C 611) as follows:
 - a. When mixed and maintained at 45 degrees F or higher, no visible

bleeding and/or settlement up to 2 hours on 1/2 gallon grout poured into gallon can, covered with glass plate to prevent evaporation.

- b. Complete compliance with all requirements of CRD-C 621.
 - c. Maintain firm, full contact with underside of 4' x 4' x 1/2" steel plate firmly bolted down on precision cut pipe sleeve supports at quarter points, evidenced at 1, 7 and 14 days, by tapping and sounding of plate and visual observation after stripping. Grout shall be cured in accordance with grout manufacturer's instructions.
 - d. Provide (2" x 2" cube) strengths as specified. Prepare specimens and test in accordance with ASTM C109 except as follows: Mix grout in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Fill molds in two layers, puddling each layer gently with gloved finger five times; strike off excess grout; wipe edges of mold clean with rag and cover with steel plate clamped to mold until time to test. Seal cover 24 hours after placement. Refer to Master Builders Form TR-G-CS for detailed procedure.
- F. Curing or Curing and Sealing Compound: In compliance with Section 033000, Concrete Work.
- G. Water: Potable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure that substrate on which grout is to be placed and unit supported are in accord with the specifications for those materials and in proper alignment. Report any apparent deficiencies to Superintendent and receive authorization before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ordinary Grouting: preparation of work shall include all of the following steps where applicable:
 - 1. Remove laitance down to sound concrete.
 - 2. Surface to receive grout shall be rough and reasonably level.
 - 3. Clean surface of oil, grease, dirt and loose particles.
- B. Precision Grouting
 - 1. Clean bolt holes, bolts and underside of bedplate.
 - 2. Remove any free water from concrete immediately before grouting.

3.3 FORMWORK

- A. Required for all flowable or fluid grout applications. Formwork shall be compatible with proposed method of placing grout. Design for rapid, continuous and complete filling of space to be grouted.
- B. Build strong, tight forms braced so they will not leak or buckle under weight of fluid grout. On placing side, slant form at 45 degree angle and pour grout directly on slanted face. On other sides, place form 1/2" (13mm) or more away from base of bedplate and 1" (25mm) or more higher than underside of the plate.
- C. Caulk forms with grout on inside or outside to prevent leakage and loss of "head." Approval may be given to use sand-cement mortar for caulking; use only on the outside of forms. Use expanded polystyrene or other means to caulk between foundation and portions of the bedplate and equipment to seal off areas where grout is not desired.

3.4 MIXING

- A. Ordinary Grouting
 - 1. Mixing of grout shall be in paddle-type mortar mixer or other suitable mechanical mixer.
 - 2. Avoid a consistency that produces bleeding. Mix materials for a minimum of 3 minutes and place immediately.
 - 3. Do not retemper.
 - 4. Do not use mixing water above 80 degrees F.
- B. Precision Grouting
 - 1. Mix grout adjacent to object being grouted. Have sufficient manpower and equipment available for rapid and continuous mixing and placing.
 - 2. Do not add cement, sand, pea gravel, or admixtures.

3.5 PLACEMENT

- A. Grouting
 - 1. Placing of grout shall be at a temperature of 45-75 degree F for foundation, bedplate, and grout material. Maintain for 24 hours following installation. Use cold or iced water to extend working time in hot weather or in large placements.
 - 2. Place grout quickly and continuously. Avoid effects of overworking material and segregation.

3. Do not vibrate grout.
4. Do not overwork grout.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Insure that units supported by grout are rigidly braced to prevent movement or flexing on the grout bed until the grout has achieved the required 7 day strength.
- B. Finish and cure grout in accord with manufacturer's instructions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will employ a testing laboratory to perform tests and to submit test reports.
- B. Specimens: 2" cubes for testing in accord with ASTM C109. Make set of four (4) cubes for each type of grout placed in any day.
- C. Strength Requirement: cubes tested in accord with ASTM C109-86 shall meet minimum strength as follows:

		<u>3 DAY</u>	<u>7 DAY</u>	<u>28 DAY</u>
1.	Cement Grout	800 PSI	1200 PSI	1800 PSI
2.	Non-Shrink Grout	2000 PSI	3400 PSI	5000 PSI
3.	Precision Grout	2800 PSI	4500 PSI	6500 PSI

END OF SECTION 036000

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01- General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Concrete Unit Masonry work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. ACI 530 "Specifications for Masonry Structures.
 - 2. All local applicable building codes.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Where fire-resistance ratings are indicated for concrete unit masonry work, provide materials and construction which are identical to those of assemblies whose fire endurance has been determined by testing in compliance with ASTM E119 by a recognized testing and inspecting organization, or listed in the local building code, as having acceptable jurisdiction.
- C. Contractor Qualifications: State Licensed contracting firms which have not less than five (5) years successful experience including projects of similar or larger scope and complexity.
- D. Foreman Qualifications: Person with not less than three (3) years field experience in foreman's capacity on projects of similar or larger scope and complexity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of concrete masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured products.
- B. Mortar: Submit mix designs for each type of mortar.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Work: During erection, cover top of walls with waterproof sheeting at

- end of each days work. Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loading for at least 12 hours after building masonry walls or columns.
 - C. Do not apply concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
 - D. Staining: Prevent grout or mortar or soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately grout or mortar in contact with such masonry. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
 - E. Protect sills, ledges and projections from droppings of mortar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Manufacturer: Obtain masonry units from one manufacturer, of uniform texture and color for each kind required, for each continuous area and visually related areas.
- B. Masonry Unit Characteristics: Provide units complying with standards referenced and requirements indicated.
- C. Size: Manufacturer's standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16" long x 8" (15-5/8" x 7-5/8" actual), unless otherwise indicated with thicknesses as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Special Shapes: Provide where required for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.
- E. Hollow Load Bearing: ASTM C90, Grade N, Type I.
- F. Solid Load Bearing : ASTM C145, Grade N, Type I.
- G. Hollow Non-Load Bearing: ASTM C129, Type I.
- H. Weight Classification: Unless otherwise indicated, oven dry weight of concrete.
 - 1. Normal weight: 125 lbs. per cu. ft. or more.
 - 2. Lightweight: Less than 105 lbs. per cu. ft.
- I. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C55, Grade N, Type I.
- J. Moisture Content: Cure units in a moisture-controlled atmosphere or in an autoclave at normal pressure and temperature to comply with ASTM C90, Type I.
 - 1. Limit moisture absorption during delivery and until time of installation to the

maximum percentage specified for Type I units for the average annual relative humidity as reported by the U.S. Weather Bureau Station nearest the project site.

- K. Exposed-To-View-Faces: Provide manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Match Architect's sample for color and texture.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, except Type III may be used for cold weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce required mortar color.
- B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144, except for joints less than 1/4" use aggregate graded with 100% passing the No. 16 sieve.
- E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.

2.3 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Horizontal Joint Reinforcing and Ties for Masonry: Provide welded wire units prefabricated in straight lengths of not less than 10', with matching corner ("L") and intersecting ("T") units. Fabricate from cold-drawn steel wire complying with ASTM A82, with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods, into units with widths of approximately 2" less than nominal width of walls and partitions as required to position side rods for full embedment in mortar with mortar coverage of not less than 5/8" on joint faces exposed to exterior and not less than 1/2" elsewhere. Provide the following type of joint reinforcing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Ladder type with perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16" O.C. with number of side rods as follows: Single pair for single wythe masonry and as indicated for multi-wythe masonry, or if not otherwise indicated, one side rod for each brick wythe and one side rod for each face shell of each concrete masonry wythe.
 - 2. Wire Sizes: Fabricate with 9-gage side and cross rods, unless otherwise indicated as heavy duty which requires 3/16" diameter side rods.
 - 3. Wire Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard mill galvanized finish except as otherwise indicated.

- a. For exterior walls hot-dip galvanize joint reinforcing after fabrication to comply with ASTM A153, Class B-2 coating (1.5 oz. per square ft.).
- B. Individual Wire Ties for Masonry: Fabricate from 3/16" cold-drawn steel wire, ASTM A82, unless otherwise indicated, of the length required for proper embedment in wythes of masonry.
 1. For use with hollow masonry units laid cells vertical, provide rectangular shaped ties.
 2. For use with solid masonry units, provide ties with ends bent to 90 degrees to form hooks not less than 2" long.
 - a. Where spacing and back-up joints do not align, provide either offset or adjustable 2-piece ties.
 3. For interior walls, fabricate from steel wire with mill galvanized finish.
 4. For exterior walls, fabricate from steel wire with 1.5 oz. hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153 Class B-2, or fabricate from steel wire with not less than 7-mil copper coating, ASTM B227 Grade 30 HS.
- C. Anchors and Ties: Provide straps, bars, bolts and rods fabricated from not less than 16 ga. steel metal or 3/8" diameter rod stock, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Flexible Anchors: Where masonry is indicated to be anchored to structural framework with flexible anchors, provide 2-piece anchors which will permit horizontal and vertical movement of masonry but will provide lateral restraint.
 2. For interior work, including devices which extend only into interior wythes of exterior masonry, fabricate from steel with mill galvanized or hot-dip coating.
 3. For devices which extend into exterior wythe, fabricate from steel with hot-dip galvanized coating, ASTM A153 Class B-2.

2.4 CONCRETE INSERTS FOR MASONRY

- A. Unit Type: Furnish cast-iron or malleable iron inserts of the type and size shown, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication with 1.5 oz. zinc coating, ASTM A153, Class B-2.
- B. Dovetail Slots: Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, where shown.
 1. Fabricate from 24 ga. galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide hot-dip galvanized steel dovetail anchors of the size and type to suit construction requirements.
- C. For installation of concrete inserts, see concrete sections of these specifications. Advise Concrete Installer of specific requirements regarding his placement of inserts which are to be used by the Masonry Installer for anchoring of masonry work.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Non-Metallic Expansion Joint Strips: Provide premolded, compressible, elastic fillers of foam rubber, neoprene, or extruded plastic.
- B. Bond Breaker Strips: 15-lb. asphalt roofing felt complying with ASTM D226, or 15 lb, coal-tar roofing felt complying with ASTM D227.
- C. Premolded Control Joint Strips: Solid rubber strips with a Shore a durometer hardness of 60 to 80, designed to fit standard sash block and maintain lateral stability in masonry wall, size and configuration as indicated.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar for Concrete Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification, for types of mortar required, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement and lime.
 2. Use Type M mortar for masonry below grade and in contact with earth, and where indicated.
 3. Use Type S mortar for all above-grade exterior walls and all interior loadbearing walls.
 4. Use Type N mortar for interior, above grade non-loadbearing walls only.
- B. Fine Grout for Concrete Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476 for grout for use in construction of reinforced and non-reinforced unit masonry. Use grout of consistency at time of placement which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout. Fine grout shall be limited to placement in areas which do not exceed 2' vertically or 6' horizontally. Use coarse grout elsewhere.
- C. Coarse Grout: 3000 PSI concrete with #8 aggregate complying with all applicable provisions of Section 033000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, including use of high-slump (superplasticized) concrete where height of any lift exceeds 4 feet. Use coarse grout where required by drawings and where fine grout is not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build masonry construction to the full thickness shown, except, build single-wythe walls (if any) to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of normal thickness shown or specified.
- B. Build chases and recesses as shown and as required for the work of other trades. Provide not less than 8" of masonry between chase or recess and jamb of openings, and between adjacent chases and recesses.
- C. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide pattern shown and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where ever possible. Use dry cutting saws to cut concrete masonry units.
- D. Do not wet concrete masonry units.
- E. Pattern bond: Lay exposed masonry in the bond pattern shown, or if not shown, lay in running bond vertical joint in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than 2". Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners, unless otherwise shown.
 - 1. Match coursing, bonding, color and texture of new masonry work with existing work, where directed.
- F. Layout walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns, with uniform joints widths and to properly locate openings, movement-type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half size units at corners, jambs and where ever possible at other locations.
- G. Lay walls plumb and with courses level, accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.
- H. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back 1/2-masonry unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of previously set masonry, wet units lightly (if specified to be wetted), and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.
- I. Built-In Work: As the work progresses, built-in items specified under this and other sections of these specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
 - 1. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar.
 - 2. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- J. Concentrated Loads: Fill cores with grout 3 courses (24") under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts and similar conditions extending 24" on each side of supported elements, unless otherwise indicated.

- K. Intersecting Loadbearing Walls: If carried up separately, block vertical joint with 8" maximum offsets and provide rigid steel anchors spaced not more than 4'-0" o.c. vertically, or omit blocking and provide rigid steel anchors at not more than 2'-0" o.c. vertically. Form anchors of galvanized steel not less than 1-1/2" x 1/4" x 2'-0" long with ends turned up not less than 2" or with cross-pins. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar filled cores.

3.2 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay solid concrete masonry units with completely filled bed, head and collar joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not slush head joints.
- B. Lay hollow concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and foundation walls and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or to be filled with concrete or grout. For starting courses on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.
- C. Joints: Maintain joint widths shown, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not otherwise indicated, lay walls with 3/8" joints. Cut joints flush for masonry walls which are to be concealed or to be covered by other materials. Tool exposed joints slightly concave using a jointer larger than joint thickness. Rake out mortar in preparation for application of caulking or sealants where shown.
- D. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and re-lay in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners at jambs to fit stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar, and reset in fresh mortar.

3.3 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCING

- A. Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcing as shown and specified. Fully embed longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior side of walls and 1/2" at other locations. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6". Do not bridge control and expansion joints with reinforcing, unless otherwise indicated. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, and pipe enclosures.
- B. Space continuous horizontal reinforcing as follows:
 - 1. For single-wythe walls, space reinforcing at 16" o.c. vertically, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For parapets, space reinforcing at 8" o.c. vertically, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Reinforce masonry openings greater than 1'-0" wide, with horizontal joint

reinforcing placed at 2 horizontal joints approximately 8" apart, both immediately above lintels and below sills. Extend reinforcing a minimum of 2'-0" beyond jambs of the opening, bridging control joints where provided.

3.5 ANCHORING MASONRY WORK

- A. Provide anchoring devices of the type indicated. If not indicated, provide standard type for facing and back-up involved.
- B. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces such members to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1" in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise shown. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry to structural members with metal ties embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure. Provide anchors with flexible tie sections, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Space anchors as shown, but not more than 24" o.c. vertically and 36" o.c. horizontally.

3.6 LINTELS

- A. Install loose lintels of steel, precast concrete, and other materials where shown.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and wherever openings of more than 1'-0" are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Provide precast or formed-in-place masonry lintels. Thoroughly cure precast lintels before handling and installation. Temporarily support formed-in-place lintels.
 - 1. For hollow concrete masonry unit walls, use specifically formed "U"-shaped lintel units with reinforcing bars placed as shown and filled with grout of consistency required to complete fill space between reinforcing bars and masonry unit.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8" at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide vertical expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry where shown. Build in related masonry accessory items as the masonry work progresses.
- B. See Division-7 sections for "Joint Sealers".
- C. Built in flanges of factory-fabricated expansion joint units, specified in a Division-7 section.
- D. Built-in joint fillers where shown, specified in a Division-7 section "Joint Sealers".

Joint width for sealants: 3/8" unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 REPAIR, POINTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weepholes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up all joints or corners, openings and adjacent work to provide a neat, uniform appearance, properly prepared for application of caulking or sealant compounds.
- C. Clean exposed concrete unit masonry by dry brushing at the end of each day's work and after final pointing to remove mortar spots and droppings. Comply with recommendations in NCMA TCK Bulletin No. 28.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 042210 - REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01- General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Reinforced Unit Masonry work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - 1. All applicable documents referred to in Sections 033000 and 042200.
 - 2. All applicable local building codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with all applicable submittal requirements of referenced Sections 033000 and 042200.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Formwork: Conform to all applicable requirements of Section 031000, Concrete Formwork.
- B. Reinforcement: Conform to all applicable requirements of Section 032000, Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. Grout: Conform to all applicable requirements of Section 042200 and 033000.
- D. Masonry Materials and Accessories: Conform to all applicable requirements of Section 042200, Concrete Unit Masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. GENERAL: Refer to Section 042200 for general installation requirements of unit masonry.
- B. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork.
- C. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain portion and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- D. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry member has hardened sufficiently to carry its own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on it during construction.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing shown. Support vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 1" (whichever is greater).
 - 1. For columns, piers and pilasters, provide a clear distance between vertical bars as shown, but not less than 1-1/2 times the nominal bar diameter or 1-1/2", whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as shown.
- C. Splice reinforcement bars where shown and in compliance with applicable provisions of Section 032000, Concrete Reinforcement. Do not splice at other points unless acceptable to the Architect. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise shown. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 5/8" on exterior face of walls and 1/2" at other locations.
- E. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcing as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior face of walls and 1/2" at other locations. Lap units not less than 6" at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" units to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend units as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing proofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- F. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.

1. At intersections of reinforced masonry walls with non-reinforced masonry, provide anchorage as shown.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

A. General

1. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
2. Lay CMU units with full face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 3/8" joints.
3. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

B. Walls

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2 running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimensions indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

C. Columns, Piers, and Pilasters

1. Use CMU units of the size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.
3. Where bonded pilaster construction is shown, lay wall and pilaster units together to maximum pour height specified.

D. Grouting, General

1. Use "Fine Grout" only where permitted by 042200.
2. Use "Coarse Grout" for typical Reinforced Masonry Construction. Use high-slump where height of any lift exceeds 4 feet.
3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to the requirements which follow.

E. Low-Lift Grouting

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 2" and clear area of 8 sq. in. in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to laying of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required to allow for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 160 bar diameters.
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 4 feet height, or if bond beam occurs below 4 feet height stop pour at course below bond beam.
4. Pour grout using container with spout or by chute. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 1-1/2" below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 1-1/2" below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcing in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

F. High-Lift Grouting

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension is 3" and 10 sq. in., respectively.
2. Provide clean-out holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
 - a. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
3. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.
4. Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 4 feet and grout pour to a maximum height of 12 feet, for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless

otherwise indicated.

5. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 10'.
 - a. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
 - b. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing shown.
6. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.
7. Embed lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints where shown. Place as masonry units are laid, at the vertical spacing shown.
 - a. Where lateral ties are shown in contact with vertical reinforcement bars, embed additional lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints. Place as shown, or if not shown, provide as required to prevent grout blowout or rupture of CMU face shells, but provide not less than No. 2 bars or 8 gage wire ties spaced 16" o.c. for members with 20" or less side dimensions, and 8" o.c. for members with side dimensions exceeding 20".
8. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcing and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close clean-out holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
9. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of Mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
10. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the Architect.
11. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 4 feet. Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Rod or vibrate each grout lift

during pouring operation.

- a. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
-
12. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 1" of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
 13. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 1-1/2" of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

END OF SECTION 042210

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01- General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Structural Steel work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Local Building Code.
 - 2. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", including "Commentary".
 - 3. AISC "Specification for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings", including the "Commentary".
 - 4. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections of the Engineering Foundation.
 - 5. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
 - 6. ASTM A6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use".
 - 7. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC), Volume 2, "Systems and Specifications,".
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: State Licensed contracting firms which have (5) years successful experience in fabrication and erection of architecturally exposed-to-view structural steel systems of similar scope and complexity as required for this project will be acceptable. Fabricator must have sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in work.
- C. Qualifications for Welding Work: Contractor is responsible for all costs in qualifying

welders and welding operators and in qualifying joints as required.

1.4 DESIGN

- A. Connections: Where connections are not fully detailed in drawings:
1. Include all steel-to-steel connections and steel-to-steel portion of all connections to other materials.
 2. Design connections for specific forces where shown on the drawings. Where specific forces are not shown, design shall be for maximum conditions based on capacities of connecting members.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instruction of following products. Include laboratory test reports and other related data when requested.
1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
- B. Mill Order Notification: Submit to Architect a least ten (10) working days prior to placing order, a written notification of intent to mill order. Notification shall include date shown on Architectural and Structural drawings from which mill order was prepared. Should the Contractor place mill order prior to approval, any expense incurred due to size and length changes of structural steel members during shop drawing review shall be born by the Contractor.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings and connection calculations, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members procedures and diagrams. See Construction Notes in the structural working drawings for additional requirements.
1. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others.
- D. Welding Submittals: Submit the following:
1. Submit Welder and Welding Operator Qualification Test Record, qualified within the last 3 years by a testing agency acceptable to Architect under the welding code of the date referenced, for all welders and welding operators to be employed in the work. Resubmit if additional personnel are to be used during the course of the work.

- E. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results.

1.6 DEFINITION OF EXPOSURE

A. Atmospheric Exposure Classification

1. Encased: Embedded in concrete or solid masonry mortar.
2. Interior: Inside an insulated and heated or air-conditioned environment.
3. Protected: Covered by a roof or waterproofing surface but in exterior ambient atmospheric humidity and temperature, including members covered with non-insulated cladding.
4. Exterior: Subject to direct falling and wind driven rain, including in a horizontal direction, but not inclined upward.
5. Coastal: Any part of structure located within 1500 feet horizontally of salt water or brackish water body.
6. Marine: Projecting into or within splashing wave zone of a salt water body.

B. Visual Exposure Classification

1. Concealed: Covered with other finish materials.
2. Industrial: Exposed to view in an area not generally accessible to public, or in an unfinished building area.
3. Architectural: Exposed to public view in finished building areas including outside structures accessible to public.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver anchor bolts and anchor devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not delay that work.
- B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off the ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
- C. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Rolled Steel Materials

1. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars: ASTM A36 except ASTM A572, Grade 50 where $F_y=50$ KSI is required by the drawings.
2. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
3. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.

B. Connection Materials

1. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307 Grade A or ASTM A36 nonheaded type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagonal low-carbon steel bolts and nuts.
3. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A325 heavy hexagon structural bolts, ASTM A563 nuts, and ASTM F436 hardened washers. Provide load-indicator bolts or load indicator washers, where required for slip-critical connections.
4. Studs: Headed stud type, ASTM A108, Grades 1010 thru 1020 inclusive, cold finished carbon steel; $F_u=60$ KSI, $F_y=50$ KSI. Other styles of studs as listed in catalog literature by Nelson Division, TRW.
5. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code for matching strength to base metal.
6. For high-strength low-alloy steel, provide electrodes, welding rods and filler metals equal in strength and compatible in appearance with parent metal joined.

C. Other Materials

1. Steel Castings: ASTM A27, Grade 65-35, medium-strength carbon steel.

D. Painting materials: Provide shop primer and field touch up paint in accord with SSPC paint systems specifications as follows:

1. PS 7.00: Modified Alkyd rust-inhibitive primer, containing 54% to 56% solids by volume, exceeding performance requirements of Federal Specification TT-P-860, Types I and II.
2. PS 13.01: Epoxy Polymeric Primer, containing 53% to 55% solids by volume, exceeding performance requirements of Federal Standard MIL-P-24441.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.
 - 1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
 - 2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.
- B. Shop Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.
- C. Field Connections: Bolt field connections, except where welded connections, or other connections are indicated.
- D. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.
- E. Provide unfinished threaded fasteners for only bolted connections of secondary framing members to primary members (including purlins, girts and other framing members taking only nominal stresses) and for temporary bracing to facilitate erection.
- F. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" (RCRBSJ).
- G. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods which will produce alignment of axes within specified tolerances.
 - 2. For high-strength low-alloy steels, follow welding procedures as recommended by steel producer for exposed and concealed connections.
- H. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work, through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.
 - 1. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
 - 2. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

I. Architecturally Exposed Steel

1. For fabrication of work which will be in "Architectural" exposure, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and application of surface finishes.
2. Comply with applicable provisions of "Architecturally Exposed Steel", in AISC "Code of Standard Practice".

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steelwork. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and splatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) standards listed.
- B. Painting Not Permitted: Do not paint surfaces of members:
1. To be embedded in concrete or solid mortar. Paint embedded steel which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inches of embedded areas only.
 2. To be welded or received welded studs.
 3. Faying surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 4. To receive sprayed-on fireproofing, unless paint of type used is specifically permitted in the rating classification of the fireproofing.
 5. Of exposed high-strength low-alloy steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erector must examine areas and conditions under which structural steel work is to be installed, and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Erector.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Establish permanent bench marks as shown and as necessary for accurate erection of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.
- B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members

with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guide lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

- C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.
- D. Anchor Bolts: Furnish anchor bolts and other connectors required for securing structural steel to foundations and other in-place work.
 - 1. Furnish templates and other devices as necessary for presetting bolts and other anchors to accurate locations.
 - 2. Refer to Division 3 of these specifications for anchor bolt installation requirements in concrete, and Division 4 for masonry installation.
- E. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates
 - 1. Do not use separate setting plates thinner than required base or bearing plate.
 - 2. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 3. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, leveling nuts, or other adjusting devices.
 - 4. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
 - 5. Grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates in accord with Section 036000, Grout. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
- F. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming a part of a complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevation and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances, including "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel" where applicable.
 - 2. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.

3. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.
- G. Erection Bolts: For members in "Architectural", and "Exterior", and "Marine" exposure classifications, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- H. Comply with AISC and AWS specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint of surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 1. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- I. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress, as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.

3.3 FIELD TOUCH-UP PAINTING

- A. Immediately after erection, remove piece mark tags:
 1. Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint.
 2. Apply paint to exposed areas with same material and workmanship requirements as used for shop painting.
- B. Touch-up of bare steel.
 1. Restore surface to comply with required surface preparation.
 2. Apply 2 coats of required paint. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

3.4 SHOP AND FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General
 1. All requirements for welding quality control and inspection shall apply equally to shop and field welding.
 2. The Owner may engage an independent testing and inspection agency to perform Fabrication/Erection inspection and Verification inspection by AWS Certified Welding Inspectors and prepare test reports.
 3. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
 4. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is

- being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
5. Radiographic testing will be done during non-working hours unless other special arrangements are made between the Owner and Contractor to vacate to jobsite or shop.
 6. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment; however, Architect reserves right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.
- B. Visual Inspection: All welds are subject to visual inspection at the discretion of the Architect and testing agency.
- C. Nondestructive Testing: All welding shall be subject to nondestructive testing as further described herein. Where more than one test procedure is permitted, the testing agency shall determine the procedure to use on a particular joint. Where less than 100% inspection of a particular class of joint is permitted, the location of tests shall be at the discretion of the Architect and testing agency.
1. Fillet Welds: 10% of the length of fillet welds by Magnetic Particle.
 2. Partial Penetration Groove Welds: 25% of welds in compression and 50% of welds in tension tested by Ultrasonic, Magnetic Particle, or Dye Penetrant.
 3. Full Penetration Groove Welds: 50% of welds in compression and 100% of welds in tension tested by Ultrasonic or Radiographic.
 4. Studs: 100% of studs subject to visual inspection and bend tests in accord with AWS.
 5. Plug Welds; 25% tested by Ultrasonic or Dye Penetrant.
- D. Deficiencies:
1. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements.
 2. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.
- E. Bolted Connections: High strength bolting is subject to inspection in accord with AISC and RCRBSJ.
- F. Painting: Surface preparation, shop priming, and field touch-up painting is subject to inspections in accord with SSPC.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01 – General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Steel Joists work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide joists fabricated in compliance with the following, and as herein specified.
 - 1. SJI "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables" for:
 - a. K-Series Open Web Steel Joists.
 - b. LH-Series Longspan Steel Joists.
 - c. DLH-Series Deep Longspan Steel Joists.
 - d. SLH-Series Super long span steel joists.
 - e. G-Series Joist Girders.
 - 2. SJI "Recommended Code of Standard Practice for Steel Joists and Joist Girders".
 - 3. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
 - 4. AISC, "Specification for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings", including the "Commentary".
 - 5. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections of the Engineering Foundation.
- B. Joist Engineer Qualification: Steel joist system shall be designed by a Professional Engineer, registered in the state of jurisdiction of the project, and experienced in the design of steel joist systems. The engineer shall sign and seal all calculations, shop drawings, and erection plans necessary to complete the system. See Construction Notes in the structural working drawings for additional requirements.

1.4 DESIGN

- A. General: When engineering analysis and design is required as stated herein, it shall be performed by a "Joist Engineer", employed by the joist manufacturer. Conform to all applicable provision of SJI, AISC, and AWS. Analysis shall conform to well established principles of mechanics and sound engineering practice. Required designs shall be sealed by the "Joist Engineer" and included with other required submittals.
- B. Net Wind Uplift: Perform engineering analysis and design to provide necessary bottom chord bridging to satisfy net wind uplift loads where shown on the drawings. In the absence of any stated loads, use the applicable local code for uplift pressure and reduce by the weight of actual structural components plus 10 PSF allowance for roofing, insulation and ceiling.
- C. Joist Girders: Provide engineering analysis and design to provide girders of required strength and stiffness meeting all design criteria.
- D. Custom Steel Joist Trusses: Perform engineering analysis and design of all custom components similar to Steel Joists or Joist Girders; but which do not conform to Steel Joist Institute standards in span, depth, pitch of top chord, slope, or special loads and/or supports.
- E. Concentrated Load Distribution: Perform engineering analysis and design of all affected components participating in the distribution of concentrated loads through the steel joist system by considering rationally the contribution of bridging. Show special considerations for the size and connection of bridging where affected.
- F. Unbraced Top Chords: Provide engineering analysis and design to provide necessary top chord bridging to satisfy published capacity for selected joist when the supported roofing panel system does not provide for lateral stability of the top chord. The joist supplier may, at his option, provide a joist with a larger chord size than required to economize on bridging. Special requirements for bridging anchorage and attachment shall be stated.
- G. Field Spliced Members: Perform engineering design of connections for members which require field splices because of fabrications, shipping, or erection constraints. Consider effect of full patterned live load on either side of field splice.
- H. Headers: Perform engineering analysis and design for headers supporting joists and the effect of the concentrated reactions of the header on adjacent joists.
- I. Cantilevered and Extended Ends: Perform engineering analysis and design for cantilevered bottom bearing joists and joist with extended ends exceeding either one fourth (1/4) the back-up span or the SJI limit.
- J. Punched Chords: Provide engineering design to substantiate to joist capacity considering the affect of holes punched in chords for the attachment of other work.
- K. Field Modifications: Perform engineering analysis and design for any joist

component which requires field modification for any reason.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of joist and accessories. Include manufacturer's certification that joists comply with SJI "Specifications". Submit product data on load-indicator bolts or load-indicating workers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout of joist units, special connections, jointing and accessories. Include mark, number, type, location and spacing of joists and bridging.
 - 1. Provide connection details indicating type and size of bolts or arrangement of field welds to other steel.
 - 2. Detail bridging in accord with SJI Standards unless special engineering design requires other criteria.
 - 3. Provide templates or location drawings for installation of anchor bolts and/or embedments.
- C. Welding Submittals: As per Section 051200.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle steel joists as recommended in SJI "Specifications". Handle and store joists in a manner to avoid deforming members and to avoid excessive stresses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: Comply with SJI "Specifications".
- B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.
- C. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A325, heavy hexagon structural bolts, ASTM A563 nuts, and ASTM F436 hardened washers.
- D. Steel Prime Paint: Comply with SJI "Specifications".
- E. Bedding Mortar: Comply with all applicable requirements of Section 036000, Grout.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate steel joists in accordance with SJI "Specifications".
- B. Holes in Chord Members: Provide holes in chord members where shown on shop drawings for securing other work to steel joists.

- C. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown, complying with manufacturer's standards and requirements of applicable SJI "Specifications" and load tables.
- D. Ceiling Extensions: Provide ceiling extensions in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide either an extended bottom chord element or a separate unit, to suit manufacturer's standards, of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2" of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Bridging
 - 1. Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for "open web" joists, complying with SJI "Specifications", except do not use round bars for bridging.
 - 2. Provide diagonal type bridging for "longspan" joists, complying with SJI "Specifications".
 - 3. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines terminating at walls or beams.
 - 4. Where horizontal bridging terminates without anchorage because of a building expansion joint, non-structural end wall, or a change in adjacent spans which dictates a change in the number of rows, add "x" bridging to horizontal bridging in the last bay.
- F. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with SJI "Specifications", unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Header Units: Provide header units to support tail joists at openings in floor or roof system not framed with steel shapes.
- H. Shop Painting: Remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories before application of shop paint.
 - 1. Apply one shop coat of primer paint to steel joists and accessories, by spray, dipping, or other method to provide a continuous dry paint film thickness of not less than 0.50 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which steel joists are to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Erector.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Place and secure steel joists in accordance with SJI "Specifications", final shop drawings, and as herein specified.
- B. Anchors: Furnish anchor bolts and other devices to be built into concrete and masonry construction. Furnish templates for accurate location of anchors in other work.
 - 1. Furnish unfinished threaded fasteners for anchor bolts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Refer to Division 3 sections for installation of anchors set in concrete.
 - 3. Refer to Division 4 sections for installation of anchors set in masonry.
- C. Placing Joists: Do not start placement of steel joists until supporting work is in place and secured. Place joists on supporting work, adjust and align in accurate locations and spacing before permanently fastening.
- D. Bridging: Install bridging simultaneously with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Provide temporary bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure lateral stability during construction.
 - 2. Where "open web" joist lengths are 40 feet and longer, install a center row of bolted bridging to provide lateral stability before slackening of hoisting lines.
- E. Fastening Joists
 - 1. Field weld joists to supporting steel framework or steel embedment in accordance with SJI "Specifications" for type of joists used. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placing of joists.
 - 2. Secure joists resting directly on masonry or concrete bearing surfaces by bedding in grout and anchoring to masonry or concrete construction as specified in SJI "Specifications" for type of steel joist used.
 - 3. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework in accordance with SJI "Specifications" for type of joists used.
- A. Provide unfinished threaded fasteners for bolted connections, unless high-strength thread fasteners are required.
- B. Provide high-strength thread fasteners installed in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325, or A-490 Bolts", as follows:
 - 1. Joists at column lines exceeding 18" deep or #7 chords.
 - 2. Joists which have bottom chord extensions welded to beam flange or

column.

3. All "DLH" and "G" series members.
4. Where required by Joist Engineer's design for uplift.

3.3 FIELD TOUCH-UP PAINTING

- A. After joist installation, paint field bolt heads and nuts, and welded areas, abraded or rusty surfaces on joists and steel supporting members. Wire brush surfaces and clean with solvent before painting. Use same type of paint as used for shop painting.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053110 - COMPOSITE METAL FLOOR DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01 – General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Composite Metal Floor Deck work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise shown or specified:
 - 1. AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel".
 - 3. SDI Publication No. 26, "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks".
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure", and Section 051200.
 - 1. Welded decking in place is subject to inspection and testing. Expense of removing and replacing portions of decking for testing purposes will be borne by Owner if welds are found to be satisfactory. Remove work found to be defective and replace with new acceptable work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Rating: Provide metal floor deck units conforming to Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", or local building code for each type of deck required to be part of a fire rated system.
- B. Strength: Comply with all performance requirements of SDI "Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck", neglecting any composite action furnished by Lightweight Insulating Concrete.
- C. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist minimum gross uplift loading of 45 lbs. per sq. ft. at every overhang and 30 lbs. per sq. ft. for other roof areas, or higher loads as specified in referenced building code or on drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking, fasteners, and accessories. Include manufacturer's certification as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout type and gauge of deck panels, anchorage details, headed stud layout and conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Active member of Steel Deck Institute, Inc., or complying with all requirements.
- B. Type QL-99 zinc coated floor deck, by H. H. Robertson Company or equal. Form deck from steel sheets (having a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi) which meet requirements of ASTM A 446. Coat sheets with zinc coating which meets requirements of ASTM A 525 and FS QQS775d, Type 1, Class "e" before forming or provide galvanized deck noted below. As an alternate, manufacturer's standard phosphatized finish may be substituted if approved by the Structural Engineer.
- C. Provide deck capable of supporting structural dead load and a 20 PSF construction load (without shoring). Deck shall also be capable of carrying all superimposed dead and live loads noted on structural drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A653 or A1063.
- B. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A526, commercial quality.
- D. Galvanizing: ASTM A525,G90.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust content paint for repair of damaged galvanized surfaces complying with Military Specifications MIL-P-21035 (Ships).
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- G. Acoustic Sound Barrier Closures: Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber closures.
- H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS D1.3.
- I. Self-Tapping Screws: From major manufacturer with drill points suitable to steel thickness holding point.
- J. Concrete Anchors: Hex head, tapered shank, HI-LO dual helical threaded anchors, 1/4" diameter, length to provide minimum 1 1/4" embedment as follows:

1. "TAPCON", by Buildex.
 2. "KWIK-CON", by Hilti.
- K. Studs: Headed stud type, ASTM A108, Grades 1010 thru 1020 inclusive, cold finished carbon steel; Fu=60 KSI, Fy=50 KSI. Other styles of studs as listed in catalog literature by Nelson Division, TRW.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Form deck units in lengths to span 3 or more supports, with flush, telescoped or nested 2" laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not use a cutting torch for cutting deck or holes in deck. Cutting torch may be used for cutting holes in sump plates provided that cuts are cleaned and painted with a zinc base paint.
- C. Cut holes for openings in deck indicated on structural drawings. Locations of other holes will be furnished by trades requiring them.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which metal decking is to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General
 1. Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and final shop drawings, and as specified herein.
 2. Place deck units on supporting steel frame work and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or subtract side lap interlocks.
 3. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of cells and with close alignment between cells at ends of abutting units.
 4. Place deck units flat and square, secured to adjacent framing without warp or excessive deflection.
 5. Do not place deck units on concrete supporting structure until concrete has cured and is dry.
 6. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

- B. Fastening Deck Units: Weld units in place with 3/4" puddle welds or shear connectors spaced at not more than 12" on center at each support. Fasten side laps with stitch welds 1-1/2" long not exceeding a spacing of 2'-0" on centers. Where panels butt together, weld each unit. Lapping ends of panels is not acceptable. Side laps may be fastened by screws or button punching if approved by the Structural Engineer
- C. Cutting and Fitting: Cut and neatly fit deck unit and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.
- D. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
- E. Joint Covers: Provide metal joint covers at abutting ends and changes in direction of floor deck units, except where taped joints are required.
- F. Closure Strips
 - 1. Provide metal closure strips at open uncovered ends and edges of roof decking and in voids between decking and other construction. Weld into position to provide a complete decking installation.
 - 2. Provide flexible closure strips instead of metal closures, at Contractor's option, wherever their use will insure complete closure. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 FIELD TOUCH-UP PAINTING

- A. After decking installation, wire brush, clean and scarred areas, welds and rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members with galvanizing repair paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 053110

SECTION 053120 - METAL ROOF DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All applicable provisions of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract; and Division 01 – General Requirements shall govern the work under this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment, services and included but not limited to all related work to complete the Metal Roof Decking work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise shown or specified:
 - 1. AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel".
 - 3. SDI Publication No. 26, "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks".
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure", and Section 051200.
 - 1. Welded decking in place is subject to inspection and testing. Expense of removing and replacing portions of decking for testing purposes will be borne by Owner if welds are found to be satisfactory. Remove work found to be defective and replace with new acceptable work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Rating: Provide metal roof deck units conforming to Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", or local building code for each type of deck required to be part of a fire rated system.
- B. Strength: Comply with all performance requirements of SDI "Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck".
- C. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist minimum gross uplift loading of 45 lbs. per sq. ft. at every overhang and 30 lbs. per sq. ft. for other roof areas, or higher loads as specified in referenced building code or on drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking , fasteners, and accessories. Include manufacturer's certification as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Active member of Steel Deck Institute, Inc. or complying with all requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel for Painted Metal Deck Units: ASTM A1008 or A1039.
- B. Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A653 or A1063.
- C. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A526, commercial quality.
- E. Galvanizing: ASTM A525,G90.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust content paint for repair of damaged galvanized surfaces complying with Military Specifications MIL-P-21035 (Ships).
- G. Paint: Manufacturer's baked-on, rust-inhibitive paint, for application to metal surfaces which have been chemically cleaned and phosphate chemical treated.
- H. Flexible Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- I. Acoustic Sound Barrier Closures: Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber closures.
- J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS D1.3.
- K. Self-Tapping Screws: From major manufacturer with drill points suitable to steel thickness holding point.
- L. Concrete Anchors: Hex head, tapered shank, HI-LO dual helical threaded anchors, 1/4" diameter, length to provide minimum 1 1/4" embedment as follows:
 - 1. "TAPCON", by Buildex.
 - 2. "KWIK-CON", by Hilti.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Form deck units in lengths to span 3 or more supports, with flush, telescoped or nested 2" laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Profile: Provide deck configurations complying with SDI standard roof deck shapes and thickness as follows:
 - 1. Intermediate Rib: 1-1/2" deep, 1.75" wide flutes 6" o.c. (IR) Deck shall be 22 gauge, typically.
- C. Metal Cover Plates: Fabricate metal cover plates for end-abutting roof deck units of not less than same thickness as decking. Form to match contour of deck units and approximately 6" wide.
- D. Roof Sump Pans: Fabricate from single piece of 0.071 inch min. (14 gauge) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump panel of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3 inches wide. Recess pans not less than 1-1/2 inches below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown by deck or roofing membrane configuration. Holes for drains are cut in the field.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which metal decking is to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General
 - 1. Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and final shop drawings, and as specified herein.
 - 2. Place deck units on supporting steel frame work and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.
 - 3. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of cells and with close alignment between cells at ends of abutting units.
 - 4. Place deck units flat and square, secured to adjacent framing without warp or excessive deflection.
 - 5. Do not place deck units on concrete supporting structure until concrete has cured and is dry.

6. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
 7. Do not use roof deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
- B. Fastening Deck Units
1. Welding: Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 1/2 inch diameter fusion welds or elongated welds of equal strength, at alternate flutes at interior supporting members and at every flute at sheet end laps and at perimeter of deck system.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Use 16 gage welding washers for decks 22 gage and thinner.
 2. Self-Tapping Screws (required where burn-thru is evident): Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members with not less than #12 self-tapping screws at each flute.
 3. Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Fasten roof deck units to concrete or masonry supports with 1/4" diameter anchors at each flute.
 4. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent deck units between supports, at intervals not exceeding 24 inches, using self-tapping No. # 8 or larger machine screws. See drawings for closer spacings required for lateral load resistance.
- C. Cutting and Fitting: Cut and neatly fit deck unit and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.
- D. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
- E. Joint Covers: Provide metal joint covers at abutting ends and changes in direction of floor deck units, except where taped joints are required.
- F. Roof Sump Pans: Place over openings provided in roof decking and weld to top decking surface. space welds not more than 12 inches o.c. with at least one weld at each corner. Cut opening in roof sump bottom and accommodate drain size indicated.
- G. Closure Strips
1. Provide metal closure strips at open uncovered ends and edges of roof decking and in voids between decking and other construction. Weld into position to provide a complete decking installation.

2. Provide flexible closure strips instead of metal closures, at Contractor's option, wherever their use will insure complete closure. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 FIELD TOUCH-UP PAINTING

- A. After decking installation, wire brush, clean and paint scarred areas, welds and rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members.
 1. Touch-up galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Touch-up painted surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.
 3. In areas where shop-painted surfaces are to be exposed, apply touch-up paint to blend into adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 053120

SECTION 054100 - PRE-ENGINEERED COLD-FORMED EXTERIOR METAL FRAMING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of cold-formed metal framing as shown on drawings.
- B. Types of cold-formed metal framing units include the following:
 - 1. Exterior non-load bearing steel stud walls.
 - 2. “C” shaped pre-engineered metal stud joist members

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product information and installation instructions for each item of cold-formed metal framing and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit complete shop drawings for special components and installations not fully dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer’s product data. Shop drawings shall show layout, spacing, sizes, thickness, and types of cold-formed metal framing, fabrication, fastening, and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachments to other units of Work. Shop Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the jurisdiction where the project is located.
 - 1. For cold-formed metal framing, include structural design calculations sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.
- C. Include placing drawings for framing members showing size and gauge designations, number type, location and spacing. Indicate supplemental strapping, bracing, splices, bridging, accessories, and details required for proper installation.
- D. Materials Certification: Submit certification of materials from the manufacturer to show compliance with these specifications and related drawings.
- E. See Performance Requirements for additional submittals when manufacturer designed components are used.

- F. Submittals shall include a minimum of one reproducible sepia and three prints of each sheet.
- G. Product test reports from a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance with requirements of the following based on comprehensive testing:
 - 1. Expansion anchors
 - 2. Powder-actuated anchors
 - 3. Mechanical fasteners

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experience Installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in service performance.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the work.
- C. Work shall be performed in accordance with AISI "Specification for Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and American Welding Society (AWS). Certified welders shall perform all welding. Personnel experienced in light gauge steel framing installation shall install system. See performance requirements for Pre-Engineered Light Gauge Steel Exterior Framing and manufacturer designed components.
- D. Standards: AWS "Code for welding in Building Construction, D1.0"
 - 1. ANSI Z49.1 – "Safety in Welding and Cutting"
 - 2. AISI "Specifications for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members"
 - 3. ASTM A-568 Standard Specification for general requirements for steel, carbon and high strength low-alloy hot rolled sheet and cold rolled sheet.
- E. Component Design:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Design exterior framing system to withstand wind load pressures in accordance with the requirements of the jurisdictional building code and/or ASCE 7 "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures".
 - 2. Maximum Allowed Deflection: Comply with manufacturer's product data or design calculations to meet height and load conditions with maximum

allowable deflection under full wind load of $L/240$, typically unless a more stringent deflection is required by architectural features.

3. Calculate structural properties of studs and joist in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) "Specification for Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" – including commentary.
- F. Use qualified welders and comply with American Welding Society (AWS) D1.3, "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel." Certified welders shall perform all welding with current certificates within previous 12 months.
 - G. Specialty Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located, accepting the delegated engineering responsibility as defined in Chapter 61G15-30 by the Florida Board of Professional Engineers. The specialty engineer must be experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the installation of cold-formed framing similar to this project in material, design, and extent and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions: Inspect structure for compliance with specified erection tolerances
- B. Coordinate installation and location of anchors and inserts with structural system to which cold formed steel framing is attached.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect metal framing units from rusting and damage. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type and grade. Stores off ground in a dry ventilated space or protect with breathable waterproof tarpaulins.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to, the following:

Alabama Metal industries Corp.
Bostwick Steel Framing Co.
Dale Industries, Inc.
Clark-Dietrich Industries, Inc.
Milcor Division, Inryco inc.
Marino Industries Corp.
Unimast Incorporated
U.S. Gypsum Co.

2.2 METAL FRAMING

- A. System Components: With each type of metal framing required, provide manufacturer's standard steel runners (tracks), blocking, lintels, clip angles, shoes, reinforcements, fasteners, and accessories as recommended by manufacturer for applications indicated, as needed to provide a complete metal framing system. See Architectural and Structural drawings for minimum metal stud size, gauge, and spacing.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Cold Formed Metal Framing:
1. For 16 gauge and heavier units, fabricate metal framing components of structural quality steel sheet with a minimum yield point of 50,000 psi (18 gauge and 20 gauge units may have a minimum yield of 33,000 psi), ASTM A 446, grade A; ASTM A570, grade 33; ASTM A611, grade C. No material lighter than 20 gauge structural studs may be used.
- B. Studs and Runners:
1. Stud Size: As indicated on Contract Drawings
 2. Stud Gauge: Minimum 20 gauge, except where manufacturer's product data requires heavier gauge for heights and conditions of use and as indicated on approved shop drawings and structural design calculations
 3. Runners: 1¼" deep by widths to receive studs, same gauge as studs, unless heavier gauge is required for heights and conditions of use and as indicated on approved shop drawings and structural calculations
- C. Joists:
1. Size, gauge, spacing, and anchorage of joists shall be as qualified by design and as indicated on approved shop drawings and structural calculations.
 2. Components shall be unpunched and continuous without splicing.
- D. Provide galvanized finish to metal framing components complying with ASTM A 525 for minimum G 60 coating.
- E. "C" - Shape Studs: Manufacturer's standard load-bearing steel studs of size, shape, and gage indicated, with 1.625" flange return lip.
- F. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for repair of galvanized

surfaces damaged by welding, complying with M.I. Spec. MIL-P-21035

- H. Welding: E70XX Electrodes of proper size for material thickness joined. All welds shall be deslagged and painted with galvanized zinc-rich paint by this section after welding is completed.
- I. Fasteners:
 - 1. For fastening cold formed steel framing to metal decking and for fastening cold formed steel framing members to each other: use #10 Buildex Tek sheet metal screws of length and spacing required on approved shop drawings.
 - 2. For fastening cold formed steel framing to concrete and masonry surfaces: use low velocity powder actuated fasteners (Hilti, Ramset/Redhead or approved equal) of size, embedment, and spacing required on approved shop drawings. Use minimum spacing of 3" and minimum edge distance of 2", typically.
 - 3. For fastening cold formed steel framing to structural steel: use low velocity powder actuated fasteners (Hilti, Ramset/Redhead or approved equal) of size and spacing required on approved shop drawings. Point of fastener to be driven completely through steel or have minimum penetration of 1/2" with minimum spacing of 1" and minimum edge distance of 1/2", typically. Welding may be used as noted above.
 - 4. Wire tying of cold formed steel framing shall not be used.
 - 5. For fastening plywood to cold formed metal framing: Type S, galvanized, bugle head screws extending a minimum of 1/2" through framing member.
- J. Accessory Members:
 - 1. Bracing and Bridging: Same material as studs and runners; gauges as required by manufacturer's product data and design analysis.
 - 2. Steel clips, angles, and concrete inserts to which cold formed steel framing is attached shall comply with ASTM A36.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Prior to start of installation of metal framing systems, meet at project site with installers of other work including door and window frames and mechanical and electrical work. Review areas of potential interference and conflicts, and coordinate layout and support provisions for interfacing work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install metal framing systems in accordance with manufacturer's printed or written instructions and recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install cold formed metal framing studs secured to structure and runners using specified mechanical fasteners or welding in accordance with manufacturer's product data and approved shop drawings and structural calculations.
- C. Studs:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: Install studs at 1'-4" on center maximum and as indicated on approved shop drawings and structural calculations.
 - 2. Attach full length studs, aligned and plumb, between top and bottom runners, ends in full bearing, and both faces attached to upper and lower runner flanges.
 - 3. Install axial load-bearing studs with ends of studs positioned against runner web with maximum 1/16" gap at upper and lower runner web, prior to stud and runner attachment.
 - 4. Install studs each side of windows, doors, and other punched openings; bridge to and bottom of openings as applicable, in accord with the manufacturer's product data. Maintain specified stud spacing above and below opening. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting studs as indicated on approved shop drawings and structural calculations.
 - 5. Install jack studs and cripples as necessary to maintain uniform stud spacing.
 - 6. Double studs at interior and exterior corners, expansion joints, panel terminations, and as otherwise required by design requirements, manufacturer's product data, and approved shop drawings and structural calculations.
- D. Runners:
 - 1. For axial load-bearing studs, attach bottom runner on complete, uniform, and level bearing support at not over 2'-0" on center spacing and within 3" of runner ends.
 - 2. At runner butt joints, anchor abutting pieces of track to a common structural element, butt weld or splice together.
 - 3. Apply sealant to concrete and masonry surfaces prior to installing upper and lower runners.

- E. Bracing and Bridging:
1. Brace framing diagonally in accord with referenced standards without regard for facing materials, including tension straps both directions. Anchor to prevent uplift and brace back to structure.
 2. Provide bridging to comply with referenced standards, manufacturer's product data, and approved shop drawings.
 3. Provide temporary bracing to temporarily support framing.
 4. Attach wind load resisting wall stud bridging in manner to prevent stud rotation:
 5. Attach axial load-bearing wall stud bridging to provide resistance to minor axis bending and rotation. Equally space bridging rows not to exceed 5'-0" on center for wind loading only or 4'-0" on center for axial loading.
- F. Splicing do not splice, cut, or notch studs or other axially loaded members.
- G. Blocking: Provide intermediate runners and blocking to support edges of facing materials and built-in or attached construction.
- H. Provide deflection track of slide clips as necessary for structure vertical movement.
- I. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in metal framing system wherever walls and joists are indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to the wall or joist. Where type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with cold formed framing manufacturer's product data in each case, considering weight or loading resulting from the item supported.
- J. Frame both sides of expansion and control joints with separate framing members. Do not bridge joint with framing system components.
- K. Attachment:
1. Studs shall be plumb, aligned, and securely attached to flange or web of both upper and lower runners.
 2. Screws:
 - a. Secure 18 gauge and lighter members using screws; 16 gauge and heavier members by welding.
 - b. Comply with manufacturer's product data and ASTM C954-00: for minimum spacing and edge distance requirements and for torque requirements.
 - c. Screw penetration through joined materials shall be a minimum of three exposed screw threads.

3. Welding: When cold formed metal framing is lighter than 16 gauge, weld attachments to structural steel, utilizing 16 gauge or heavier intermediate clips.
- L. Cutting for Utilities: Do not remove, notch, cut, or relocate load-bearing studs or other structural members for utility installation or other cause without prior written approval of Engineer.
- M. Field Cutting: Perform cutting with a power-driven saw with an abrasive blade. No hand cutting will be permitted. Cuts shall be clean, accurate, and true to line.
- N. Field Painting: Touch-up shop-applied protective coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use compatible primer for prime coated surfaces use galvanizing repair paint for galvanized surfaces.

3.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design cold formed metal framing system for dead, live, and wind loads as indicated on the drawings and specified herein to provide a complete roof, fascia, and soffit systems assembly.
- B. Light Gauge Steel Specialty Engineer shall coordinate this work with general contractor and other trades to provide a complete assembly capable of supporting shown finishes and components, including any special requirements of other affected trades.
- C. This section shall design, supply and install all components shown on the drawings and specified herein as by metal truss manufacturer.
- D. Components to be designed by Specialty Engineer include, among others:
 1. Cold formed metal studs, components, and framing including bridging, bracing, and blocking in addition to that specified or shown on the drawings.
 2. Metal sub-purlins, hats, z's, etc. as required to support metal roofing, fascia, and soffits. Coordinate with requirements of metal roofing, fascia, and soffit suppliers.
 3. Metal sub-purlins, hats, z's, etc., as required to support stucco fascia and soffits (16"o.c. maximum spacing). Coordinate with requirements of stucco supplier.
- E. Design loads shall be in accordance with the current edition of the jurisdictional building code, or as indicated on the drawings. For all installations requiring FM I-90 criteria, wind design shall comply with ANSI/ASCE 7 with basic wind speed: V=130 mph, Importance factor: I=1.00, Exposure "C", unless noted otherwise on contract drawings.

- F. Submit complete structural calculations for the cold formed metal framing system and components including live, dead and wind loads. Calculations shall cover all studs, connections, bridging, and attachments of light gauge framing to light gauge framing, and attachment of light gauge framing to concrete or structural steel. All calculations are to be signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the jurisdiction where the project is located.
- G. Submit placing drawings for cold formed metal studs, joists, hats, z", or other manufacturer designed components, showing the number, type, location, and spacing of all members. All attachments shall be clearly detailed on the drawings. Indicate supplemental strapping, bracing, clips, and other accessories required for proper installation. All calculations are to be signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the jurisdiction where the project is located.
- H. Complete calculations and shop drawings must be approved in writing by Engineer of Record before fabrication can begin.

3.4 EXECUTION

- A. Erection: Cold formed metal framing systems and components shall be erected and installed under direct supervision of the manufacturer's representative. Erector shall have a minimum of two years experience in erection of light-gage metal trusses of similar size and scope of this project.
- B. Damaged Members: Members damaged in any way during shipment, erection or otherwise will be rejected. Repairing or splicing of components in the field will not be permitted until manufacturer designed repair details have been reviewed and approved in writing by architect and engineer.
- C. Adjust and Clean: After erection is complete, touch-up all abraded areas due to transportation and erection, and de-slag and paint all field welds using a galvanized zinc-rich repair paint.

END OF SECTION 054100

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Miscellaneous steel trim.
4. Ladders.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For manufactured items specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 2. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

2.4 PAINT

- A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Refer to Section 099100, Painting.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.

- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- C. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive fasteners and similar items.
- G. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.
- H. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not a part of structural-steel framework as necessary to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes of profiles shown with mitered corners, continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges.
- B. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim at exterior locations.

2.9 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Siderails: Type and spacing as indicated.
 - 2. Rungs: Steel; size and profile as indicated.
 - a. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung.
 - 3. Supports: Support ladders as indicated.
 - 4. Finish: Prime and paint ladders, including brackets and fasteners; refer to Section 099100 Painting.

2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings, if any.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled pans and treads.
2. Handrails and guardrails.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, to design stairs and railings.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal stairs capable of withstanding the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each component of metal stairs.

1. Treads and Platforms of Metal Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform load of 100 lbf/sq. ft. or a concentrated load of 300 lbf on an area of 4 sq. in., whichever produces the greater stress.
2. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from loads specified above in addition to stresses resulting from railing system loads.

C. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railings: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding structural loads, in accordance with the Code, without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials for handrails, railings, anchors, and connections:

1. Top Rail of Guards: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction at the top.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction at any point along the top.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Handrails Not Serving as Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Infill Area of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal stairs railings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal stairs. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal stairs and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
 1. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal stairs similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Alfab, Inc.
 2. American Stair Corporation
 3. Sharon Stairs/Duvinage LLC
- B. Stair Framing: Fabricate stringers of structural-steel channels, plates, or a combination of both, as indicated. Provide closures for exposed ends of stringers. Construct platforms of structural-steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated. Bolt or weld headers to stringers; bolt or weld framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
1. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods to support landings from floor construction above. Locate hanger rods within stud space of shaft-wall construction.
- C. Metal Risers, Subtread Pans, and Subplatform Landings: Form to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness necessary to support indicated loads, but not less than 0.0677 inch.
1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
 3. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
 4. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

- D. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: Commercial quality, complying with ASTM A 366; or structural quality, complying with ASTM A 611, Grade A, unless another grade is required by design loads.
- E. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: Commercial quality, complying with ASTM A 569; or structural quality, complying with ASTM A 570, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.
- F. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Sleeve Anchors: Carbon steel anchors complying with FS FF-S-325, Group II, Type 3.
- G. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
- H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.

2.5 CONCRETE FILL AND REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Normal-weight, ready-mixed concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, handrails, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

- B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Commercial class, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Shop Assembly: Preassemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- E. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.7 STEEL TUBE HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

- A. General: Fabricate handrails and railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
- B. Interconnect members by butt-welding or welding with internal connectors, at fabricator's option, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At tee and cross intersections, cope ends of intersecting members to fit contour of tube to which end is joined, and weld all around.
- C. Form changes in direction of handrails as indicated.
- D. Close exposed ends of handrail and railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

- E. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- F. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting railings and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
- G. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.
- H. For nongalvanized handrails and railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard universal primer; refer to Section 099100 Painting for final finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with ACI 301.

3.2 INSTALLING RAILINGS

A. Adjust handrails and railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and railing ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.

B. Attach handrails as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting.

END OF SECTION 055113

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product data for prefabricated handrails and railings and accessories.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of handrails and railings. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Workmanship: The Architect and the Owner are the authority to approve the work and for determining the quality of appearance and standard of high-quality, defect-free work. The Architect and the Owner shall have absolute authority to reject units not meeting their approval.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of handrail and railing through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.4 STORAGE

- A. Store handrails and railings in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify handrail and railing dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for handrails and railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. General: In engineering handrails and railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of handrail and railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Structural Steel: AISC S335, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design with Commentary."
 - 2. Cold-Formed Structural Steel: AISI SG-673, Part I, "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- C. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railings: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding structural loads, in accordance with the Code, without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials for handrails, railings, anchors, and connections:
 - 1. Top Rail of Guards: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied horizontally and concurrently with uniform load of 100 lbf/ft. applied vertically downward.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Handrails Not Serving as Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Infill Area of Guards: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 200 lbf applied to 1 sq. ft. at any point in system, including panels, intermediate rails, balusters, or other elements composing infill area.

a. Load above need not be assumed to act concurrently with loads on top rails in determining stress on guards.

D. NFPA Compliance: Handrails and guardrails shall comply with NFPA 101 Life Safety Code 2000 Edition.

E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

2.2 METALS

A. General: Provide metal free from pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket indicated.

2.3 STEEL

A. Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

B. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing, ASTM A 500, Grade A, unless another grade is required by structural loads.

C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.

a. Countersink and set fasteners flush with adjacent surfaces where exposed to view.

- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections indicated for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
 - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 - 2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- C. Anchors: Provide chemical anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.5 WELDING MATERIALS

- A. Welding Electrodes and Filler Metal: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9, section Painting.
- C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate handrails and railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
 - 1. Assemble handrails and railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - 2. Form changes in direction of railing members as follows:
 - a. As detailed.

3. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.
 4. Welded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railings for connecting members by welding. Cope components at perpendicular and skew connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld connections continuously to comply with the following:
 - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - c. Remove flux immediately.
 - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting handrails and railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by handrails and railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs from exposed cut edges.
- D. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.
- E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap components, as indicated, to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- F. Close exposed ends of handrail and railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of railing and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- H. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed handrails and railings:
 - 1. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
- B. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of handrail and railing components, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Stripe paint edges, corners, crevices, bolts, and welds.
- C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard universal primer; refer to Section 099100 Painting for final finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install handrails and railings. Set handrails and railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of handrail and railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Adjust handrails and railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at interval indicated, but not less than that required by structural loads.
- C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrails and railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

- A. Secure wall brackets to building construction as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR PIPE RAIL AND FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installations indicated.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 section Painting.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of handrails and railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at the time of Substantial Completion and no sooner. Protective covering shall be removable and replaceable for inspection prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 057100 - DECORATIVE METAL STAIRS AND RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cable rail stairs.
2. Cable railings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For stairs and railings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.

C. Samples: For the following.

1. Top plate and post; full size section.
2. Cable and cable hardware.
3. Grommets.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs and railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that the engineer is licensed in the State in which Project is located.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design stairs and railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs and Railings: Metal stairs and railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 STAIRS AND RAILINGS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36.
- B. Type and Configuration: As indicated.
- C. Stainless Steel Cable:
 - 1. Cable: Type 316 stainless steel, complying with ASTM A492.
 - 2. Finish: Mill finish.
 - 3. Cable Diameter: As required for stair and railings indicated.
- D. Cable Hardware Components:
 - 1. Material: Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 2. Types: As indicated.
 - 3. Fittings: Types required for assembly indicated.
 - 4. Finish: #4 satin.
- E. Cable Grommets: For prevention of abrasion of intermediate posts, end posts, and cable braces bored for cables.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide non-corrosive fasteners. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair and railing assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs, railings, and platforms.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Assemble stairs and railings in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Separate dissimilar metals.
- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 - No evidence of a welded joint.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.
 - 1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.6 FABRICATION OF STAIRS AND RAILINGS

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Architectural Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Stair Framing: As indicated.
- C. Railings: As indicated

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Coating: Refer to Section 099600.
 - 1. Color: Match Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fitting and Placement: Perform fitting and placement required for installing stairs and railings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- B. Finishes: Repair damaged component finishes to the satisfaction of the Architect. Replace unacceptable components entirely.

END OF SECTION 057100

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used, net amount of preservative retained, and chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials, both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures when tested according to ASTM D 5516 and ASTM D 5664.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product through one source from a single producer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 2. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 3. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
- D. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Pressure Treatment: Wolmanized Natural Select (CBA) preserve pressure treatment; Arch Wood Protection, USA.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in unexcavated areas.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, provide materials that comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Use treatment for which chemical manufacturer publishes physical properties of treated wood after exposure to elevated temperatures, when tested by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664, for lumber.
2. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
3. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
4. Use Interior Type A unless otherwise indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Roof construction.
3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Plywood backing panels.
4. Where necessary for installation of other work and not otherwise prohibited.

B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from fire-retardant-treated dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.

- C. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items are not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: For dimension lumber sizes, provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber per ALSC's NGRs of any species. For board-size lumber, provide No. 3 Common grade per NELMA, NLGA, or WWPA; No. 2 grade per SPIB; or Standard grade per NLGA, WCLIB or WWPA of any species.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated.
 - 1. Thickness: 3/4- inch thick.
 - 2. Finish: Fire-retardant paint finish; refer to Division 9 section Painting.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where miscellaneous carpentry is in contact with roofing or flashing, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. All rough carpentry related to roofing construction shall be installed in accordance with FM 1-49.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the Building Code.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities.
- H. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.
- J. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- K. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- L. Securely attach carpentry work as indicated and according to applicable codes and recognized standards.
- M. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood.

3.2 WOOD SLEEPERS, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build anchor bolts into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, secure anchor bolts to formwork before concrete placement.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gypsum sheathing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Exterior (Gypsum) Sheathing: ASTM C 1177, Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products and manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. GlasRoc Sheathing; CertainTeed Corporation
- b. DensGlass; G-P Gypsum Corporation
- c. Gold Bond eXP Sheathing; National Gypsum Company

2. Thickness and Type: 5/8-inch-thick, Type X.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type required for installations indicated.

1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners complying with ASTM C 1002, corrosion resistant treated.

2.3 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Sheathing Tape: Type recommended by sheathing manufacturer for applications indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Wall Sheathing: Securely attach to substrate by fastening as recommended by the sheathing manufacturer.
- D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of gypsum sheathing materials with Weather Barrier installation requirements.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064116 - ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Architectural cabinets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
- C. Samples for Verification: Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
- C. Type of Construction: As indicated.
- D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: As indicated.

- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Products and Manufacturers: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
 - 3. Edges: Grade HGS.
- G. Solid Wood: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.
- H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade CLS.
 - a. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade CLS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: White Birch or White Maple plywood; not less than 3/8-inch thick; clear finish.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: White Birch or White Maple plywood; not less than 1/4-inch thick; clear finish.
- I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.
- K. Plastic Laminate Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Products and Manufacturers: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Substrate Material: As indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.

B. Hinges:

1. Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Hafele America Co.
 - a. Description: Concealed hinge, 110-degrees opening angle, full overlay, self-close.

C. Pulls:

1. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: DP55A, 6-5/16” Rod Drawer Pull; Doug Mockett & Company
 - a. Finish: Satin stainless steel.

D. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Plastic two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

1. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Item No. 282.47.403 Shelf Support Heavy Duty, Clear, 5mm; Hafele America Co.

E. Drawer Slides:

1. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Series 3832 AA Action Assist, full extension drawer slide; 100-pound rating; Accuride International

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate cabinets and shelves to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
 1. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Shop cut openings. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings.

- C. Veneer Core Substrate: As indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Shelves: As indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 066400 – FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data products specified.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of panel, each type of trim and fastener.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide panels and molding only from the manufacturer specified to ensure warranty and color harmonization of accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery of Materials: Package sheets for shipment to project site.
- B. Storage of Materials: Store panels in a dry place at the project site.
- C. Handling: Remove foreign matter from face of panel by use of a soft bristle brush, avoiding abrasive action.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installation shall not begin until building is enclosed, permanent heating and cooling equipment is in operation, and residual moisture from plaster, concrete or terrazzo work has dissipated.
- B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fiber Reinforced Plastic Panels:
 - 1. Products and Manufacturers: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.
- B. Accessories: Panel manufacturer's standard.
 - 1. Colors: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.
- C. Sealant: Type as recommended by the panel manufacturer for installation indicated.
- D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard for installation indicated.
 - 1. Colors: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
- B. Do not begin installation until backup surfaces are put into satisfactory condition.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General: Install panels and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and Installation Guide.

3.3 CLEANING:

- A. Remove adhesives or other contaminates from panel face and exposed accessory surfaces using solvent or cleaner recommended by panel manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 071700 - BENTONITE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bentonite waterproofing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product data, with complete general and specific installation instructions, recommendations, and limitations.
- B. Contractor Certificate: Provide written certification that installer has current Approved Applicator status with waterproofing material manufacturer.
- C. Warranty: Provide a sample copy of specified waterproofing warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Independent Inspection: The Owner will make all arrangements and payments for an independent inspection service to monitor waterproofing material installation in compliance with the project Contract Documents and manufacturer's published literature and site specific details. Independent Inspection Firm shall be a company approved by the waterproofing manufacturer and currently participating with the waterproofing manufacturer's Certified Inspection Program. Inspection Firm shall provide reports and digital photographs documenting each inspection. Reports shall be made available in a timely manner to the Architect, Contractor, waterproofing installer, and waterproofing material manufacturer. Inspections shall include substrate examination, beginning of waterproofing installation, periodic intervals, and final inspection prior to concrete or backfill placement against the waterproofing.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installing company shall have a minimum of three years' experience in work of the type indicated, who can comply with manufacturer's warranty requirements, and who is an Approved Applicator as determined by waterproofing system manufacturer.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain bentonite waterproofing system from one source of a single manufacturer. Obtain accessory products used in conjunction with bentonite waterproofing from sources acceptable to the bentonite waterproofing manufacturer.
- D. Water Samples: Obtain water samples from the site at approximate locations where waterproofing will be installed. Waterproofing manufacturer shall conduct tests. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations resulting from these tests.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver materials in factory sealed and labeled packaging. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from construction operation related damage as well as damage from weather, excessive temperatures, and prolonged sunlight. Remove damaged material from site and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations.
- B. Storage: Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations regarding weather conditions before and during installation, condition of the substrate to receive waterproofing, and protection of the installed waterproofing system.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit waterproofing materials to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions, recommendations, and warranty requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty – No Substitutions or Exceptions: Warranty eligibility for the project must be validated by Manufacturer, confirming acceptance of the installation and independent inspection reports are in accordance with the manufacturer's quality assurance program requirements
 - 1. Upon installation completion and manufacturer acceptance of the work the waterproofing materials manufacturer will provide a written non-prorated warranty, covering both materials and labor for the warranty period indicated. Manufacturer's Waterproofing Warranty requires the following:
 - a. Waterproofing System products and drainage composite products shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
 - b. Installation of waterproofing products and CXJ Expansion Joint by Manufacturer's Approved Applicator in full accordance with the manufacturer's quality assurance program requirements.
 - c. Installation shall be inspected by an approved and trained Independent Inspection Firm participating with the waterproofing manufacturer's Certified Inspection Program.
 - d. RX-WATERSTOP shall be installed in all applicable concrete cold pour construction joints, including around applicable penetrations.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Minimum 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Bentonite Waterproofing – Under Concrete Slabs and Foundations:

1. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: CETCO Ultraseal SP; Minerals Technologies Inc.

B. Bentonite Waterproofing – Vertical Walls Below Grade:

1. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: CETCO Ultraseal BT; Minerals Technologies Inc.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as recommended by manufacturer for a complete and waterproof system. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bentoseal: Trowelable grade detailing mastic.
2. Hydrobar Tubes: Water soluble tube container filled with active granular material.
3. Termination Bar: Minimum 1-inch wide aluminum bar with pre-punched holes on 12-inch centers.
4. SeamTape: 2-inch wide butyl rubber sealant tape.
5. CETSEAL: Single-component polyether general sealant and adhesive.
6. Waterstoppage: Active granular material.
7. ENVIROSHEET: Self-adhering flashing membrane.
8. CXJ Expansion Joint: Extruded thermoplastic expansion joint.
9. Waterstop: Preformed flexible strip of bentonite waterproofing compound in cartridge or coil form, designed specifically for vertical and horizontal joints in concrete construction.

- a. Product: RX-Waterstop

B. Aquadrain: Drainage composite utilized to promote positive drainage. Provide composite material recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated.

1. Provide base drain accessory connectors and outlets required for a complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The installer, with the Owner's Independent Inspector present, shall examine conditions of substrates and other conditions under which the work is to be performed and notify the Architect and Contractor, in writing, of circumstances detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected and are acceptable for compliance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Verify that substrate is complete and that all work that will penetrate waterproofing is complete and rigidly installed. Verify locations of waterproofing termination.
 - 1. Coordinate work in vicinity of waterproofing to assure proper conditions for installation of the waterproofing system and to prevent damage to the waterproofing after installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install waterproofing and accessories according to manufacturer's instructions, standard details, and recommended practices.
 - 1. Protect waterproofing from damage and wetting before and during subsequent construction operations. Repair punctures, tears, and cuts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. In areas where adjacent finished surfaces are soiled by work of this Section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their recommendations and instructions. Dispose of debris and damaged product off Site following all applicable regulations.

END OF SECTION 071700

SECTION 071800 – PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pedestrian traffic coatings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated; include installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For coating system.
 - 1. Include details for treating substrate joints and cracks, flashings, deck penetrations, and other termination conditions.
 - 2. Include plans showing layout of pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For exposed finish.
- D. Samples for Verification: For exposed finish, prepared on rigid backing.
 - 1. Provide stepped Samples on backing to illustrate buildup of coatings.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Sample Warranty: For warranty.
- G. Maintenance Data: For coatings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build panel approximately 16 square feet (4 x 4 feet) in the location directed by Designer and/or Wyndham Destinations.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Designer and/or Wyndham Destinations specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Remove mockup from project site prior to Substantial Completion unless otherwise directed by the Designer and/or Wyndham Destinations.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply coatings within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures and substrate conditions recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace coating that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adhesive or cohesive failures.
 - b. Abrasion or tearing failures.
 - c. Surface crazing or spalling.
 - d. Intrusion of water into deck substrate.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Minimum 10-years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC COATING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer: Peda-Gard Aliphatic T; NEOGARD
 - 1. Primer: Type recommended for substrate and conditions by coating manufacturer.
 - 2. Base Coat: 70410 urethane coating.
 - a. Thicknesses: Minimum dry or wet film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and service conditions indicated.
 - 3. Topcoat: 7478 Series urethane coating.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum dry or wet film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and service conditions indicated.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sealant: Type recommended for substrate and conditions by coating manufacturer.
- B. Flashing: Type recommended for substrate and conditions by coating manufacturer.
- C. Reinforcing Materials: Type recommended for substrate and conditions by coating manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, surface moisture, and other conditions affecting performance of coating work.
- B. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
 - 1. Test for moisture content by method recommended in writing by coating manufacturer.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of coating work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Begin coating application only after minimum concrete-curing and -drying period recommended in writing by coating manufacturer has passed and after substrates are dry.
 - 2. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Before applying coatings, clean and prepare substrates according to ASTM C 1127 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce clean, dust-free, dry substrate for coating application. Remove projections, fill voids, and seal joints if any, as recommended in writing by coating manufacturer.
- B. Schedule preparation work so dust and other contaminants from process do not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.
- C. Mask adjoining surfaces not receiving coatings to prevent overspray, spillage, leaking, and migration of coatings. Prevent coating materials from entering deck substrate penetrations and clogging weep holes and drains.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically abrade surface to a uniform profile acceptable to manufacturer, according to ASTM D 4259. Do not acid etch.
 - 1. Remove grease, oil, paints, and other penetrating contaminants from concrete.
 - 2. Remove concrete fins, ridges, and other projections.
 - 3. Remove laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, concrete hardeners, form-release agents, and other incompatible materials that might affect coating adhesion.
 - 4. Remove remaining loose material to provide a sound surface, and clean surfaces according to ASTM D 4258.

3.3 TERMINATIONS AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Prepare vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through coatings and at expansion joints, drains, and sleeves according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide sealant at penetrations, at reinforced and non-reinforced, deck-to-wall butt joints and other locations required by the manufacturer for installations indicated.
- C. Terminate edges of deck-to-deck expansion joints with preparatory base-coat strip.
- D. Install sheet flashings at deck-to-wall expansion and dynamic joints, and bond to deck and wall substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT

- A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks.
- B. Apply reinforcing strip in coating system where recommended in writing by coating manufacturer.

3.5 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Apply coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- B. Start coating application in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.
- C. Verify that wet film thickness of each coat complies with requirements every 100 sq. ft.
- D. Uniformly broadcast aggregate on coats specified to receive aggregate. Embed aggregate according to manufacturer's written instructions. After coat dries, sweep away excess aggregate.
- E. Apply coatings to prepared wall terminations and vertical surfaces to height indicated; omit aggregate on vertical surfaces.
- F. Cure coatings in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Prevent contamination and damage during application and curing stages.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: Arrange for coating manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect membrane installation.
 - 1. Prepare inspection reports.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect coatings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071800

SECTION 072100 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Each type of insulation product specified.
- B. Product Test Reports: From and based on tests performed by a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance of insulation products with specified requirements including those for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water absorption, and other properties, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- C. Research or Evaluation Reports: Reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence compliance of foam-plastic insulations with building code in effect for Project.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Insulation Products: Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products complying with requirements indicated without delaying the Work.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated on Drawings or specified elsewhere in this Section as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide insulation products by one of the following:
 - 1. Batt Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. JohnsManville
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
 - e. Schuller International, Inc.

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.

2.3 BATT INSULATION

- A. Batt Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation; ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from glass; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 2. R-Value: 3.1 per inch thickness, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and to determine if other conditions affecting performance of insulation are satisfactory. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. General: Apply insulation types specified to substrates indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- B. Install blanket insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically.
 - 4. Do not force or compact insulation into stud cavity.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Weather barrier.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For materials indicated; include manufacturer's product data.
- B. Reports: Field quality control reports for the following.
 - 1. Observation of weather barrier installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain weather barrier materials and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- C. Reports: Field quality control reports for the following.
 - 1. Observation of weather barrier installation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty Requirements: Submit manufacturer's written warranty stating that installed weather barrier materials are watertight, free from defects in material and workmanship, and agreeing to replace defective materials and components.
 - 1. Warranty period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WEATHER BARRIER

A. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.

1. Prosoco R-Guard Cat 5 Air & Water Resistive Barrier System; PROSOCO, Inc.

a. System Components:

- 1) PROSOCO R-Guard GypPrime
- 2) PROSOCO R-GUARD Joint & Seam Filler
- 3) PROSOCO R-GUARD FastFlash
- 4) PROSOCO R-GUARD CAT-5
- 5) PROSOCO R-GUARD AirDam sealant

b. Backer Rod: Compressible, closed cell rod stock as recommended by weather barrier system materials manufacturer for compatibility with AirDam sealant.

c. Weather Barrier Sealant: R-GUARD AirDam.

2. Manufacturer: E.I du Pont de Nemours and Company

a. System Description: DuPont Tyvek Fluid Applied WB

- 1) Provide all materials and components for a complete weather barrier system.

B. Accessories: Provide accessory materials recommended by weather barrier materials manufacturer to produce a complete weather barrier assembly. All accessory materials shall be compatible with primary weather barrier materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply weather barrier system components in accordance with manufacturer's application instructions, guidelines and recommendations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. On-Site Testing: The weather barrier material manufacturer's authorized representative shall perform tests as required to confirm the weather barrier materials have been installed in accordance with material manufacturer's instructions and written recommendations.

B. Observation of Weather Barrier Installation: The barrier material manufacturer's authorized representative shall observe installation of materials.

- C. Material application will be considered defective if it does not pass on-site testing and site observations.
 - 1. Apply additional barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where testing and observation results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient barrier components for retesting in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

- D. Repair damage to barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 074113 – STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Standing seam metal roofing system.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Approval Certification: Submit current Product Approval certification indicating compliance with the Florida Building Code.
- B. Code Approval: Roof System shall be designed to wind load requirements for the specific project location.
1. Provide calculations signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer showing specific clip spacing for this project required to meet the negative loads indicated on the Structural Drawings.
- C. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation or other defects in construction.
- D. Panels:
1. Water Penetration: When tested per ASTM E-283/1680 and ASTM E-331/1646 there shall be no uncontrolled water penetration or air infiltration through the panel joints.
 2. Wind Uplift: As indicated on the Drawings.
 3. Roof System: Designed to meet UL Class 90 wind uplift in accordance with UL standard 580 and panel system shall be ASTM 1592 Tested and approved
 4. Impact Resistance: Roof systems shall comply with the Code and with UL 2218 - Impact Resistance rated.
- E. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on the Drawings.

- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): Local ambient.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Furnish detailed roofing shop drawings showing profile and gauge of exterior sheets, location and type of fasteners, location, gauges, shape and method of attachment of all trim locations and type of sealants, and any other details as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
 - 1. Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels, metal wall panels or metal soffit panels, details of edge conditions, side-seam joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures and accessories, and special details. Distinguish between factory and field-assembled work
 - 2. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved in writing by the roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Samples: For exposed finish required.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample Warranties: For warranties indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- C. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: Minimum 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDING SEAM METAL ROOFING

- A. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Snap-Clad; Peterson Aluminum Corporation, Acworth, GA
 - 1. Florida Product Approval Number: FL24423.10
 - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 24-gauge minimum.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1) Color: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - c. Interior (concealed) Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint coating system manufacturer's standard color.
 - 3. Clips: Manufacturer's standard to accommodate thermal movement.
 - 4. Panel Coverage: 18 inches.
 - 5. Panel Finish: Smooth.
 - 6. Seam Height: 1-3/4 inches.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips inside laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: As required to meet wind loads indicated.

- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): Local ambient for material surfaces.

2.3 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Panel Sealants: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Trim: Trim shall be fabricated of the same material and finish to match roof panels.
- C. Closures: Use composition or metal profiled closures at top of each elevation to close ends of the panels. Metal closures to be made in the same material and finish as face sheet.

2.4 FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Exposed Flashing and Trim: All exposed adjacent flashing and trim shall be of the same material and finish as roof panel system.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3 (25 psi), felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Overall Average R-Value: As indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Accessories: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing system indicated.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C1177, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board.
 - 1. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: DensDeck Roof Board; GP Gypsum
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.6 UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Underlayment: Self-adhering high-temperature sheet 30 to 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Provide fasteners of types approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly.
- D. Sealants: Exterior grade sealants recommended by the manufacturer for installations indicated.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Comply with dimensions, profile limitations, gauges and fabrication details shown and if not shown and, if not shown, provide manufacturer's standard product fabrication.
- B. Fabricate components of the system in factory, ready for field assembly.
- C. Fabricate components and assemble units to comply with fire and performance requirements specified.
- D. Apply specified finishes in conformance with manufacturer's standards, and according to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- C. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.
- D. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.0 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Do not exceed 2-inches in thickness for each layer of insulation required.
- D. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

3.4 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.5 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.6 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Panels shall be installed plumb and true in proper alignment and relation to the structural framing.
 - 2. Install metal panels, fasteners, trim and related sealants in accordance with approved shop drawings and as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
 - 3. Remove all strippable coating and provide a dry wipe-down cleaning of the panels as they are erected.

3.7 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

3.11 DAMAGED MATERIAL

- A. Repair or replace damaged metal panels and trim to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 074213 - COMPOSITE METAL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Composite metal panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's product specifications, standard details, certified product test results, and general recommendations, as applicable to materials and finishes for each component and for total panel assemblies.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors and textures.
 - 1. Include details showing thickness and dimensions of the various system parts, fastening and anchoring methods, locations of joints and gaskets, and location and configuration of joints necessary to accommodate thermal movement.
- C. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures.
 - 1. Verification Samples:
 - a. Color Samples: Include samples on aluminum substrate, not less than 12 inches x 12 inches, of each color and finish indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

- B. Mockup: Location of mockup will be identified by the Architect. Build mockup as follows.
 - 1. Integrated Exterior Mockup: Build full-size, freestanding, temporary exterior envelope mockup of typical metal composite material panel assembly including supports, attachments, panel accessories, weather barrier, exterior sheathing, metal framing, and accessories as shown on Drawings. Mockup shall include parapet section, typical wall panel joint, condition at a window and door, and base of wall detail.
 - a. Size: 6-feet by 6-feet.
 - 2. Mockup shall verify selections made under Sample submittals, demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials, identify coordination with various trades, show interface between dissimilar materials, and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Approved mockup will set quality standards for construction and installation methods by which the Work will be judged.
 - 3. Approval of mockup does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockup unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Remove mockup from project site when directed by the Architect.
- C. Preinstallation Meetings: Conduct preinstallation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's requirements.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Substrate Tolerances: Comply with manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Comply with manufacturer's requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal composite material panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panel Integrity Warranty Period: Minimum 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's warranty covering failure of the factory-applied exterior finish on metal panels within the specified warranty period and agreeing to repair finish or replace panels that show evidence of finish deterioration. Deterioration of finish includes, but is not limited to, color fade, chalking, cracking, peeling, and loss of film integrity.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: Minimum 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E330.
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): Local ambient.
- C. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Metal composite material wall panel system passes NFPA 285 testing.

2.2 COMPOSITE METAL PANELS

- A. Product and Manufacturer: ALPOLIC/fr composite fire resistive metal panels; Mitsubishi Chemical Composites America, Inc.
 - 1. Florida Product Approval Number: Provide current certification.
 - 2. Panel Thickness: 4 mm
 - 3. Core: Fire retardant.
 - 4. Face Sheets: Aluminum alloy formed with 0.020-inch- (0.50 mm) thick, sheet facing.
 - 5. Exterior Exposed Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer; AAMA 2605.
 - a. Color: Match Architect's samples.
 - 6. Non-Exposed Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Fire Performance: Flame Spread 25 or less and Smoke Developed 450 or less, in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 8. NFPA 285, Intermediate Scale Multi Story Apparatus Test: Passed.

B. Production Tolerances:

1. Width: +/- 2.0 mm.
2. Length: +/- 4.0 mm.
3. Thickness (4 mm Panel): +/- 0.008 inch.
4. Bow: Maximum 0.5% length or width.
5. Squareness: Maximum 0.2 inch.
6. Edges of sheets shall be square and trimmed with no displacement of aluminum sheets or protrusion of core material.

C. Attachment Assembly Components: Formed from extruded aluminum or material compatible with panel facing in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for assemblies indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Accessories: Provide accessories required for a complete panel system including trim, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of panels.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Types recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated. Fastener finish to match adjacent panel surface.
- D. Panel Sealants: Types recommended by panel manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations or recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 4. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.

5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
 1. Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Do not proceed with panel installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install panels plumb, level and true in compliance with fabricator's recommendations.
2. Anchor panels securely in place in accordance with fabricator's approved shop drawings.
3. Comply with fabricator's instructions for installation of concealed fasteners and with provisions of Section 07 90 00 for installation of joint sealers.
4. Installation Tolerances: Maximum deviation from horizontal and vertical alignment of installed panels: 0.25 inch in 20 feet (6.4 mm in 6.1 m), noncumulative.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for substrates and conditions indicated.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by panel manufacturer.

D. Attachment Assembly, General: Install attachment assembly required to support metal composite material wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system.

1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.

E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Fabricator's Field Services: Provide factory-authorized field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
 - 1. Prepare and submit inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213

SECTION 075216 - MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Modified bituminous membrane roofing.
 2. Roof insulation.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install a watertight, modified bituminous membrane roofing and base flashing system with compatible components that will not permit the passage of liquid water and will withstand wind loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design:
1. Basic Wind Speed: As indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Uplift Pressures: As indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Roofing system shall comply with the following:
1. Fire Classification: Class A.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Approval: Submit current Product Approval documentation in accordance with the Florida Building Code.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's installation instructions, literature and data, for all roof system materials, fastenings, and flashings.
- C. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, include the following:
1. Base flashings, cants, and membrane terminations.
 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.

4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
 5. Provide wind uplift criteria including wind design engineering calculations and fastener requirements signed and sealed by a certified engineer.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following.
1. Manufacturer's standard sample size of mineral-granule-surfaced roofing membrane cap sheet and flashing sheet.
- E. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in the maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Sample copy of roofing manufacturer's warranty stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions of warranty.
- G. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roof installation.
- H. Meeting Minutes: Submit copies of minutes taken at the preliminary and preapplication roofing conferences.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standard: Comply with the National Roofing Contractor's Association (NRCA), "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" latest edition, "Quality Control Recommendations for Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing", for application and installation of modified bituminous sheet roofing systems.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive the specified manufacturer's guarantee.
1. Applicator shall have completed a minimum of three projects of similar scope and size using similar materials specified for roofing system indicated.
 2. Applicator shall provide full time on-site superintendent or foreman experienced with the specified roofing system.
 3. Applicator shall maintain a copy of all submittal documents on site and available at all time for reference.
- C. Provide evidence of CERTA training for any installer of torch-applied modified bitumen membrane. Copies of certifications are required prior to award and must be maintained on the jobsite for inspection at any time.

- D. Manufacturer's Representative: The Representative shall provide Certificates of Compliance for membrane and asphalt compatibility, suitability of inclusion in system and warranty acceptance.
 - 1. At the completion of roofing system installation, the manufacturer's technical representative shall furnish the Owner a letter certifying that the roofing system has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and that all provisions have been met for issuance of warranties.
 - 2. Manufacturer will conduct weekly inspection.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain all components from single source roofing manufacturer.
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL, FM, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; complying with ASTM E 108, for application and slopes indicated.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119, for fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies of which roofing system is a part.
- G. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site. Meet with the same participants and review the same items listed for the preinstallation conference. In addition, review status of submittals and coordination of work related to roof construction. Notify participants at least 5 working days before conference.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.
- B. Store roofing materials in a dry, well ventilated, weather tight location to ensure no significant moisture pickup and maintain at a temperature exceeding roofing system manufacturer's written instruction. Store rolls of felt and other sheet materials on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
 - 1. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to deck or structural supporting members.
- C. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

- D. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- E. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's No Dollar Limit Roofing System Guarantee. Single-Source special guarantee that includes roofing plies, base sheet, base flashings, roofing insulation, flashing, roofing membrane accessories, granule surfaced roofing membrane, fasteners, and other single-source components of roofing system marketed by the manufacturer
 - 1. Wind Rider: Provide Design Wind Speed Rider to match Basic Wind Speed indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Minimum 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer's Warranty: Provide Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Minimum 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

- A. Description:
 - 1. Manufacturer – No Substitutions: Soprema, Inc.
 - 2. Florida Product Approval Number: FL3915; Appendix 1 System D-188.
 - 3. Roof System: 2-ply system; base and cap.
 - 4. Type: Modified bitumen.

5. Description:
 - a. Base Ply: Soprafix Base 612; mechanically fastened; ASTM D6164 Type 1, Grade S.
 - b. Cap Sheet: Sopralene Flam 180 FR GR SG; torch applied ASTM D6164 Type 1, Grade G.
 - 1) Granule Color: SG (Bright White) meeting SRI Florida Building Code requirements.
6. Flashing:
 - a. Base Ply: Sopralene Flam 180; torch applied, full bond; ASTM D6164 Type 1, Grade S.
 - b. Cap Sheet: Sopralene Flam 180 FR GR SG; torch applied ASTM D6164 Type 1, Grade G.
 - 1) Granule Color: Match Cap Sheet.

2.2 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board and Tapered Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (minimum 20 psi) with felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces and approved for installation indicated.
 1. Roof R-Value: As indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
 1. Material: Match roof insulation.

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing membrane.

- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roofing membrane components to substrate, tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and provided by the roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Walkway Pads: Reinforced asphaltic composition pads with slip-resisting mineral-granule surface or polymer-modified, reconstituted rubber pads with slip-resisting textured surface, manufactured as a traffic pad for foot traffic and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer, 3/4-inch-thick, minimum with a nominal pad size as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to the commencement of the Work, the construction team shall conduct a visual survey, moisture test, structural survey, and MEP coordination survey.
- B. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations.
 - 3. Verify that concrete curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
 - 4. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before commencing work, all surfaces shall be smooth, clean, dry and free of any debris that would adversely affect the installation of the membrane.
- B. Before commencing work, the manufacturer's representative, together with the roofing contractor shall inspect and approve the deck condition (slopes and nailing supports if applicable) as well as verticals on parapet walls, roof drains, stack vents, vent outlets and others, building joints, etc. If applicable, a non-compliance notice shall be submitted to the contractor so that adjustments can be made.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall imply acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

- C. Verify that the work of other trades has been properly completed.
- D. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- E. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- F. Do not install materials in conditions of inclement weather.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

- A. Complete entire roof deck construction before beginning roofing work. Roof shall not be used for subsequent work platform unless properly protected. Phased construction is not permitted.
 - 1. Complete roofing membrane in same day, including base flashing, and stripping except for area where temporary protection is required.
 - 2. For temporary protection when work is stopped or precipitation is imminent, comply with roof system manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Comply with roof system manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for temporary foot traffic protection.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Attach insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation indicated.
- B. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- C. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line, with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.0 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

3.5 ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION – GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Locate drains at points of maximum deflection.
 - 2. Do not use pitch pockets.
 - 3. All wood blocking and cants shall comply with the requirements of the Code and compatible with roof materials.
 - 4. Verify surface conditions, roof openings, and substrate conditions. Protect adjacent building surfaces.
- B. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 - 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement or hot roofing asphalt, with joints and edges sealed.
 - 2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
 - 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- D. Install roofing membrane on clean and dry surfaces, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.
- E. Perform roofing work on a continuous basis as surface and weather conditions allow.
- F. Protect adjoining surfaces against any damage that could result from roofing installation.
- G. Install only as much roofing as can be completed in one day. If weather conditions do not permit such completion, exposed areas shall be temporarily weatherproofed to prevent any water or snow infiltration from damaging other materials already installed.

3.6 ROOF DRAINS

- A. Install roof drains in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and recommendations for installations indicated.
- B. Test all drains for proper flow and water tightness. Correct defects.

3.7 COPING AND PARAPETS

- A. Verify all surfaces are properly secured and prepared, ready to receive flashings.
- B. Install flashing in accordance with membrane roofing system manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect and Owner's Authorized Representative.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner's Authorized Representative 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, shall be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Clean up and remove daily from the site all wrappings, empty containers, paper, loose particles and other debris resulting from these operations.
- C. Remove masking, protection, equipment, materials, and debris from the Work and storage areas, and leave areas in an undamaged and clean condition.
- D. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075216

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following.
 - 1. Finish system.
- B. Warranty: For warranty indicated.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability of alloy and temper designated below:
 - 1. Factory-Painted Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, 3003-H14, with a minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T52, with a minimum thickness of 0.080 inch for primary legs of extrusions, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Same metal as sheet metal flashing or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: Silicone sealant as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- C. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of Work, matching or compatible with material being installed; noncorrosive; size and thickness required for performance.
- D. Underlayment: Self-adhering, high-temperature sheet; minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
- E. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where fasteners are used in or come in contact with pressure treated wood, fasteners shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- F. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

2.3 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. General: Fabricate sheet metal items in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than that listed below for each application and metal.
- B. Exposed Flashing and Trim: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Aluminum: Minimum 0.040 inch thick.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with Aluminum Association's (AA) "Designation System for Aluminum Finishes" for finish designations and application recommendations.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat, thermocured system containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2604.
 - 1. Color: Match Architect's samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
- B. Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.2 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hatch.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For roof hatch indicated. Include construction details, materials, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Code Compliance: Include Florida Product Approval certification.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

1. Manufacturer's standard starting from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF HATCH

A. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: NB-50TB Roof Hatch; The Bilco Company

1. Florida Product Approval Number: FL15110
2. Size: 30" x 54".

B. Safety Post: Model and manufacturer as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.

- B. Roof Hatch Installation:
 - 1. Install roof hatch so top surface of hatch curb is level.
 - 2. Furnish mechanical fasteners required for a complete installation.
 - 3. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 - 4. Replace roof hatch that is damaged or does not operate properly to the satisfaction of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:
 - a. Walls and partitions.
 - b. Floors, ceilings, and roofs.
 - c. Smoke barriers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Qualification Data: For installer.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.
- C. Quality Assurance for Penetrations and Joints: Provide a quality assurance program for the installation of devices and systems installed to protect penetrations and joints.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. 3M Fire Protection Products
 3. Tremco, Inc.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 2. Temporary forming materials.
 3. Substrate primers.
 4. Collars.
 5. Steel sleeves.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated by reference. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
 - 1. Inspection of firestop systems of the types tested in accordance with ASTM E 814 shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM E 2174.
 - 2. Inspection of fire-resistive joint systems of the types tested in accordance with ASTM E 1966 shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM E 2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078710 – SMOKE CURTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Smoke curtains.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For smoke curtains.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include opening dimensions.
 - a. Show and identify related work performed under other sections of the specifications.

C. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:

1. Certifications.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions and testing procedures.

D. Test Reports:

1. Provide test documentation.

E. Closeout:

1. Operation and maintenance manual.
2. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certifications:

1. ETL Listing to UL standards:
 - a. 864 - Control units for fire protective signaling systems including FSCS.
 - b. 268 - Smoke detectors for fire protective signaling systems.
 - c. 10D - Fire test for fire resistant curtains.
 - d. 1784 – Air leakage test.

B. Pre-Installation Meeting:

1. Schedule and convene a pre-installation meeting prior to commencement of field operations.

2. Review substrate conditions, requirements of related work, installation instructions, storage and handling procedures, and protection measures.

C. Testing:

1. Perform testing on each smoke curtain as required by the manufacturer's warranty, code agency evaluation reports, and as required by local authority having jurisdiction.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard one year warranty beginning on the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Model M2500E; Smoke Guard, Inc., Boise, Idaho

2.02 PERFORMANCE / DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Test Normal and Fire Operation: Curtain shall deploy on activation of building fire alarm system signal or test key switch. Curtain shall descend by failsafe gravity deploy and rewind by motor drive.
1. Raise curtain after test and after fire alarm is cleared.
 2. Reset curtain after test or operation of unit using key switch. No manual reset required. No service call needed. No replacement parts needed.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Curtain Fabric: Glass fiber material with stainless steel wire reinforcement that is coated on one or both sides with polyurethane.
1. Rating: 120 minutes.
- B. Side Guide Assembly: Manufacturers standard steel side guide assembly wall or jamb mounted.
- C. Housing/Bearing Type: Enclosed housing to accommodate either standard or bearing support.
- D. Bottom Bar: Fabricated steel and weighted per curtain width and height to provide for self-closing by gravity.
- E. Motor:

1. Provide two motor controls. Tubular motor with time delay and fail safe gravity deploy operation.
2. 24 VDC.

F. Control System:

1. Comply with UL Standard 864 including FSCS requirements.
2. Battery backup supplied with the controls.
3. Two stage deploy capable.
4. Up to 2 hour time delay deploy on power loss.
5. 120 VAC power

G. Battery Backup: Provide battery backup.

H. Egress Doors: Manufacturer's standard.

1. Provide two egress doors within the curtain, one swinging in each direction as indicated.

I. Finishes: Powder coat; color to selected by the Architect from manufacture's full line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates upon which work will be installed.
1. Verify related work performed under other sections is complete and in accordance with shop drawings.
 2. Verify wall surfaces are acceptable for installation of smoke curtain system components.
- B. Coordinate with responsible entity to perform corrective work on unsatisfactory substrates.
- C. Coordinate electrical interface and connection.
- D. Coordinate interface and connection with fire and alarm system where required.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
1. Install mounting brackets, hardware, and fasteners needed to attach smoke curtain assembly to building structure.
- B. Configuration: As indicated.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Test: Comply with manufacturer's cycle test procedures.

1. Complete maintenance service record.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate required testing and maintenance procedures to Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION 078710

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sealants for interior and exterior applications.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 degrees F.
 3. When joint substrates are wet.

- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by elastomeric sealant manufacturer agreeing to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: As specified beginning from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Provide the following products for each application listed. Substitutions for exterior building joint sealants shall be listed on the Validated Products list published by the Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
 - 1. Joint Sealant - Two-Part, Pourable Urethane Sealant: For horizontal joints, exterior and interior; provide joint sealant with a joint movement capability of plus-or-minus 25%.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) Vulkem 245; Tremco, Inc.
 - 2) NR200 Urexpam; Pecora Corp.
 - 3) Sikaflex 2c SL; Sika Corp.
 - 4) THC-900; Tremco, Inc.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 5-year warranty.
 - 2. Joint Sealant - Two-Part Urethane Non-Sag Sealant: For general interior use; provide joint sealant with a joint movement capability of plus-or-minus 50%.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) Vulkem 922; Tremco, Inc.
 - 2) Dynatrol II; Pecora Corp.
 - 3) Sikaflex 2c NS; Sika Corp.
 - 4) NP II; Sonneborne Building Products Division, ChemRex, Inc.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 5-year warranty.

3. Joint Sealant - One-Part Silicone - Sanitary Sealant: For interior use at plumbing fixtures in toilets and janitor closets, and horizontal and vertical joints of dissimilar materials in toilets and other wet areas.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) Dow Corning 786 Silicone Mildew Resistant Sealant; Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2) SCS1700 Sanitary; General Electric Co.
 - 3) Pecora 898 Silicone Mildew Resistant Silicone Sealant; Pecora Corp.
 - 4) Tremsil 200; Tremco, Inc.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 3-year warranty.
4. Joint Sealant - One-Part Latex Sealant: For interior use for horizontal and vertical joints around door frames, and joints between dissimilar materials.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) AC-20 + Silicone; Pecora Corp.
 - 2) Sonolac; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
 - 3) Tremflex 834; Tremco, Inc.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Backer Rod (Joint Fillers, Compressible Filler): Type B, ASTM C 1330, preformed, cylindrical, flexible, compressible, resilient, non-staining, bi-cellular material, with a density of 24-48 km/m³ per ASTM D1622, tensile strength greater than 200 kPa per ASTM D 1623, and water absorption less than 0.1 g/cc per ASTM C 1016.
 - 1. Product and Manufacturer - Basis of Design:
 - a. Sof Rod; Nomaco, Inc., Zebulon, NC.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify location and application of acoustical sealant and all other sealants indicated. Do not allow sealants to come into contact with incompatible materials. Prevent reaction to metals and other substances; protect all surfaces.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, unless otherwise recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
 - 1. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Install sealants by proven techniques and at the same time backings are installed.
 - 2. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 3. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 - 4. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- B. Backing Materials: Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.
- D. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel doors.
 - 2. Steel door frames.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide steel doors and frames capable of complying with performance requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's windows that are representative of those specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Steel Sheet Thickness: Thickness dimensions, including those referenced in ANSI A250.8, are minimums as defined in referenced ASTM standards for both uncoated steel sheet and the uncoated base metal of metallic-coated steel sheets.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For doors and frames indicated, include door designation, type, level and model, material description, core description, construction details, label compliance, and finishes.
- B. Door Schedule: Use same reference designations indicated on Drawings in preparing schedule for doors and frames.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Door and Frame Standard: Comply with requirements contained in SDI 100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage.
- B. Doors shall be individually wrapped, protected and packaged as standard of manufacturer.

- C. Each door shall be marked on top and bottom rail with same opening number used on Shop Drawings.
- D. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage, and notify shipper and supplier if damage is found. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect. Remove and replace damaged items that cannot be repaired as directed.
- E. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If door packaging becomes wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch spaces between stacked doors to permit air circulation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. **Steel Doors and Frames:**
 - a. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY
 - b. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY
 - c. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 569, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366, Commercial Steel (CS), or ASTM A 620, Drawing Steel (DS), Type B; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI A250.8.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated.
- b. Door Thickness: As indicated.
- c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet; 18-gauge minimum thickness.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
- e. Insulated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

- 1) Locations: Non-fire rated doors.

2. Frames: ANSI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

- a. Interior Door Frame Gauge: Uncoated steel sheet; 16 gauge minimum for all door frames.
- b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- c. Construction: Face welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Factory primed.

2.4 EXTERIOR STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated.

- b. Thickness: As indicated.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Manufacturer's standard for doors indicated.
 - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - h. Core: Manufacturer's standard insulated core.
2. Frames:
- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Factory primed.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.042-inch-thick, electrolytic zinc-coated or metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Wall Anchors in Masonry Construction: 0.177-inch-diameter, steel wire complying with ASTM A 510 may be used in place of steel sheet.
- B. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where zinc-coated items are to be built into exterior walls, comply with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate steel door and frame units to comply with ANSI A250.8 and to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects including warp and buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site.
- B. Core Construction: Manufacturer's factory installed core materials that produce a door complying with SDI standards:
- C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.

- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- F. Frame Construction: Fabricate frames to shape shown.
 - 1. Frames shall be provided with temporary spreader bars for shipping and handling purposes.
 - 2. In addition, provide frames with minimum 18-gauge base anchor.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
 - 2. Coat all surfaces including tops and bottoms of doors.
- B. Field Finishing:
 - 1. Doors and Frames: Refer to Section 099100, Painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Steel doors and frames shall be protected at all times during construction. After installation, take appropriate measures to protect doors from abuse.
- B. Replace doors and frames that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors and frames may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors.
 - 2. Factory machining for hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For doors. Include details of core and edge construction, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wood doors. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data, and other pertinent data, including the following:
 - 1. Undercuts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist), or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers.
 - 1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Certificate of Occupancy.
 - a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

2.2 SOLID-CORE WOOD DOORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flush Wood Doors:
 - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.; Masonite International Corporation
 - b. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
 - c. VT Industries, Inc.

2.3 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Urea-Formaldehyde: Wood materials shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde.

2.4 SOLID-CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS WITH TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: Factory finished; stain color to match Architect's samples.

3. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer.
 - a. Wood Species, Cut, Match, and Balance: Match Architect's sample.
4. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
 - a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
5. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 or Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
 - b. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - c. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 1) Screw-Holding Capability: Minimum 550 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.
6. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

2.5 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate doors in sizes indicated.
- B. Clearances: Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

- C. Machining: Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section Door Hardware.
- B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors:
 - 1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
 - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Machine doors for hardware.
 - 3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 4. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - 5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
 - 6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Access doors and frames.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
 - 1. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES - INTERIOR

- A. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Stealth Standard Ceiling Access Panels; GC Products, Inc., Lincoln, CA
 - 1. Description: Flush mounted, glass fiber reinforced gypsum fabrication.
 - 2. Sizes: As required to provide access to equipment for maintenance.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory finish prepared to receive field applied paint finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify substrates are plumb and true. Do not begin installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been resolved.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces prior to installation
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Install supplementary and permanent supports required for a complete installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installing access doors.
 - 1. Finish joints and surfaces to a Level 5 finish in accordance with ASTM C 840.
- B. Protect installed products until Final Completion.
- C. Touch-up and repair damaged panels to the satisfaction of the Architect. If repairs are not acceptable to the Architect remove and replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083323 – OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Overhead coiling doors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Codes Compliance: Comply with requirements of the Florida Building Code.
- B. Structural Performance: Exterior overhead coiling doors shall withstand the wind loads, the effects of gravity loads, and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Approval: Submit current Product Approval in accordance with the Florida Building Code.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare engineering data for exterior coiling doors, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project as prepared by a professional engineer.
- C. Product Data: For doors indicated.
- D. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. For exterior doors include structural analysis data signed and sealed by professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing Work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for exterior coiling doors including the following:
 - a. Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty beginning on the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

- A. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design:
 - 1. Overhead Coiling–Doors: Model 620 Series Stormtite Rolling Service Door; Overhead Door Corporation.
 - a. Florida Product Approval Number: FL15960.1
 - b. Mounting: As indicated.
 - c. Slat Material and Profile: Galvanized steel; flat profile; non-insulated.
 - d. Guides: Steel.
 - e. Bottom Bar: Steel.
 - f. Weatherseals: Provide vinyl bottom seals and guide weatherseals.
 - g. Operation System: Motor operated with chain drive backup.
 - h. Finish: PowderGuard Factory finished.
 - 2. Hood: Galvanized steel; finish and color to match door.

2.2 FINISHES

- A. Finish for Steel Doors: Apply manufacturer's standard prime coat and final finish according to coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, thermosetting, and minimum dry film thickness.
 - 1. Color: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard color selections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 084113 – ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Exterior doors and frames.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide exterior windows and entrance systems capable of withstanding loads and thermal and structural movement requirements indicated without failure, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Glazing Systems: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- C. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Dimensional Tolerances: Provide glazing systems that accommodate dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
- E. Water Infiltration: No uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at test pressure differential of 12 PSF (575 Pa) (or when required, field tested in accordance with AAMA 503). Fastener Heads must be seated and sealed against Sill Flashing on any fasteners that penetrate through the Sill Flashing.
- F. Deflection: Maximum allowable deflection in any member when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 with allowable stress in accordance with AAMA Specifications for Aluminum Structures.
- G. Thermal Movement: Provide for thermal movement caused by 180 degrees F. surface temperature, without causing buckling stresses on glass, joint seal failure, undue stress on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction of performance, or detrimental effects.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Approval: Submit current Product Approval documentation in accordance with the Florida Building Code.

- B. Testing and Labeling: Comply with the Building Code. Submit manufacturer's certification indicating compliance.
- C. Product Data: For products indicated. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, provisions for expansion and contraction, and attachments to other work.
- E. Installer Qualification Data: Submit installer qualification data.
- F. Samples:
 - 1. Aluminum Framing: Of exposed metal finish selected in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - 2. Glass: Glass products, in the form of 12-inch-square Samples for each type of glass indicated.
- G. Warranties: Warranties specified in this Section.
- H. Reports: Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing glazed systems similar to those required for this Project.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Minimum two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Minimum 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

- A. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: YHS 50TU Storefront System; YKK AP America Inc.
 - 1. Florida Product Approval Number: FL14218.11
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
- C. Glass:
 - 1. Insulated, Laminated Glass: Insulated laminated glass unit with Low-E coating #2 surface.
 - a. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: VE27-2M; Viracon
 - 1) Description: 1-5/16" Insulated Low E Laminated
 - a) Exterior Glass Ply: 1/4-inch Pacifica Blue tint, fully tempered.
 - b) Low-E Coating: VE-2M on #2 surface
 - c) Air Space: 1/2-thick, air filled, with black finish.
 - d) Interior Glass Ply 1: 1/4-thick clear, HS-heat treated.
 - e) Interlayer: Clear; type and thickness in accordance with tested Assembly product approval.
 - f) Interior Glass Ply 2: 1/4-thick clear, HS-heat treated.
 - 2) Performance Requirements:
 - a) Visible Light Transmittance 32%
 - b) Exterior Reflectance 6%
 - c) Winter U-Value 0.29
 - d) Summer U-Value 0.26
 - e) Shading Coefficient 0.25
 - f) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient 0.22
 - g) Light to Solar Gain Ratio 1.45

2.2 EXTERIOR ENTRANCE DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Model and Manufacturer: 35H; YKK AP America Inc.
 - 1. Florida Product Approval Number: FL16554.1
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

C. Glass:

1. Laminated Glass: Laminated coated glass unit with Low-E coating.
 - a. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Laminated Coated Glass; Viracon
 - 1) Description: 9/16" Laminated with Low-E coating.
 - a) Exterior Glass Ply: 1/4-inch Pacifica Blue tint, heat treated.
 - b) Low-E Coating: VLE=70 on #2 surface
 - c) Interlayer: Clear; type and thickness in accordance with tested Assembly product approval.
 - d) Interior Glass Ply 1: 1/4-thick clear, heat treated.
 - 2) Performance Requirements:
 - a) Visible Light Transmittance 33%
 - b) Exterior Reflectance 6%
 - c) Winter U-Value 0.95
 - d) Summer U-Value 0.86
 - e) Shading Coefficient 0.46
 - f) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient 0.40
 - g) Light to Solar Gain Ratio 0.83

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, complying with the requirements of standards indicated below.
 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
- B. Glazing Gaskets: As required to comply with system performance requirements. Provide gasket assemblies that have corners sealed with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- C. Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, nonmigrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.
- D. Framing system gaskets, sealants, and joint fillers as recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Reinforce members as required to retain fastener threads.
 - 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, except for hardware application. For hardware application, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws finished to match framing members or hardware being fastened, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Refer to Section 087100 Door Hardware; and provide additional hardware required for a complete installation.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Forming: Form shapes with sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations, before finishing.
 - 2. Prepare components to receive concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
 - 3. Fabricate components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.
- B. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: Electrolytic color coating followed by an organic seal applied in accordance with the requirements of AAMA 612
 - 1. Coating Thickness: Minimum 0.7 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of glazing systems. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing glazing systems. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure non-movement joints. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Install the system plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, concrete or masonry, protect against galvanic and corrosive action using methods recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install perimeter sealant to comply with requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- F. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- G. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure glazing systems are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide manufacturer's field service consisting of site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Field Test for Windows: Conduct field test to determine water tightness. Conduct test in accordance with AAMA 501.2.
- C. Aluminum-framed windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084125 – INTERIOR STOREFRONT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior storefront.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Aluminum Framing: Of exposed metal finish in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- C. Warranties: Warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR STOREFRONT

- A. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: YKK AP YES 20; YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Glass: 1/4-inch thick, clear, fully tempered.
- C. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, complying with the requirements of standards indicated below.
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard for assemblies indicated.
- C. Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard accessories required for a complete and operable system.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
- B. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Forming: Form shapes with sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations, before finishing.
 - 2. Prepare components to receive concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
 - 3. Fabricate components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Anodic Coating: Clear anodized; electrolytic coating followed by an organic seal applied in accordance with the requirements of AAMA 612-02. Aluminum extrusions shall be produced from quality controlled billets meeting AA-6063-T5.
 - 1. Exposed Surfaces shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.
 - 2. The anodized coating shall comply with all requirements of AAMA 612-02.
 - 3. Overall coating thickness shall be a minimum of 0.7 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of glazing systems. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing glazing systems. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure non-movement joints. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Install the system plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, concrete or masonry, protect against galvanic and corrosive action using methods recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installation. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- E. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- F. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure glazing systems are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 084125

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Curtain walls.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide curtain wall systems capable of withstanding loads and thermal and structural movement requirements indicated without failure, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Glazed Systems: Provide glazed systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- C. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Dimensional Tolerances: Provide glazed systems that accommodate dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
- E. Water Infiltration: No uncontrolled water, other than condensation, on indoor face of any component when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at test pressure differential of 20 PSF (958 Pa). Water test to be performed immediately after design pressure test.
- F. Deflection: Maximum allowable deflection in any member when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 with allowable stress in accordance with AAMA Specifications for Aluminum Structures.
- G. Thermal Movement: Provide for thermal movement caused by 180 degrees F. surface temperature, without causing buckling stresses on glass, joint seal failure, undue stress on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction of performance, or detrimental effects.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Approval: Submit current Product Approval documentation in accordance with the Florida Building Code.

- B. Testing and Labeling: Comply with the Building Code. Submit manufacturer's certification indicating compliance.
- C. Product Data: For products indicated. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, provisions for expansion and contraction, and attachments to other work.
- E. Installer Qualification Data: Submit installer qualification data.
- F. Samples:
 - 1. Aluminum Framing: Of exposed metal finish selected in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - 2. Glass: Glass products, in the form of 12-inch-square Samples for each type of glass indicated.
- G. Warranties: Warranties specified in this Section.
- H. Reports: Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing glazed systems similar to those required for this Project.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed curtain walls that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Minimum two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Minimum 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALL SYSTEM

- A. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: YHC 300 OG Curtain Wall System; YKK AP America Inc.
 - 1. Florida Product Approval Number: FL13433.3
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: Thermally improved.
 - 2. Glazing System: Impact rated, insulated glass.
 - 3. Finish: Clear anodized.
 - 4. Fabrication Method: Shop assembly; Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with uniform hairline joints; rigidly secure and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Glass:
 - 1. Insulated, Laminated Glass: Insulated laminated glass unit with Low-E coating #2 surface.
 - a. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: VE27-2M; Viracon
 - 1) Description: 1-5/16" Insulated, Laminated with Low-E coating.
 - a) Exterior Glass Ply: 1/4-inch Pacifica Blue tint, fully tempered.
 - b) Low-E Coating: VE-2M on #2 surface
 - c) Air Space: 1/2-thick, air filled, with black finish.
 - d) Silicone: Black.
 - e) Interior Glass Ply 1: 1/4-thick clear, HS-heat treated.
 - f) Interlayer: Clear; type and thickness in accordance with tested Assembly product approval.
 - g) Interior Glass Ply 2: 1/4-thick clear, HS-heat treated.
 - 2) Performance Requirements:
 - a) Visible Light Transmittance 32%
 - b) Exterior Reflectance 6%
 - c) Winter U-Value 0.29
 - d) Summer U-Value 0.26
 - e) Shading Coefficient 0.25
 - f) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient 0.22
 - g) Light to Solar Gain Ratio 1.45

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, complying with the requirements of standards indicated below.
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
- B. Glazing Gaskets: As required to comply with system performance requirements. Provide gasket assemblies that have corners sealed with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- C. Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, nonmigrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.
- D. Framing system gaskets, sealants, and joint fillers as recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Reinforce members as required to retain fastener threads.
 - 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, except for hardware application. For hardware application, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws finished to match framing members or hardware being fastened, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Forming: Form shapes with sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations, before finishing.
 - 2. Prepare components to receive concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
 - 3. Fabricate components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.

- B. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: Electrolytic color coating followed by an organic seal applied in accordance with the requirements of AAMA 612
 - 1. Coating Thickness: Minimum 0.7 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of glazed systems. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing glazing systems. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure non-movement joints. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Install the system plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, concrete or masonry, protect against galvanic and corrosive action using methods recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install perimeter sealant to comply with requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- F. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- G. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure glazed systems are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide manufacturer's field service consisting of site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Field Test: Conduct field test to determine water tightness. Conduct test in accordance with AAMA 501.2.
- C. Curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084413

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Door hardware as scheduled.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation details, material descriptions, maintenance of operating parts, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
1. Submit catalog cuts and/or product data sheets for all scheduled finish hardware.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the hardware supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.
 - a. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Schedule.
 2. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - b. Handing and degree of swing of each door.
 - c. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - d. Keying information.
 - e. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - f. Manufacturer of each hardware item.
 - g. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - h. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - i. Mounting locations for door hardware.
- C. Keying: Submit separate detailed keying schedule for approval indicating clearly how the owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

- D. Maintenance and Operations Manuals: Provide two complete maintenance manuals. Manuals shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Approved hardware schedule, catalog cuts and keying schedule.
 - 2. Hardware installation and adjustment instructions.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written warranty information.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: All hardware shall meet the requirements of Federal, State and Local codes having jurisdiction.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Where required to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the Accessibility Code for Building Construction.
- E. Keying Conference: Meet with the Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing. Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The meeting shall also include the review of all lock functions.
 - 2. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 3. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 4. Address for delivery of keys.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. In the event of product failure, promptly repair or replace item with no additional cost to the owner.
 - 1. Locksets: Minimum five (5) years
 - 2. Door closers: Minimum ten (10) years

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- B. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
 - 2. Screws: Phillips flat-head screws. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors.
- C. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set.

2.4 KEYING

- A. Keys: Nickel silver; permanently inscribed with a visual key control number and including the notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
 - 1. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide three cylinder change keys and five great-grand master keys.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- B. Fasteners: Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 for fasteners of door hardware in fire-rated applications.
- C. Finishes: As indicated in door hardware sets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Door Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.
- B. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107.
- C. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W series.
- D. Security: Provide a secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable, so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Door Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The hardware supplier shall do a final inspection prior to building completion to ensure that all hardware was correctly installed and is in proper working order.

3.5 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make –a final check and adjust all hardware items. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- B. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Final Completion, Installer shall return to the Project and perform the following:
 - 1. Examine and readjust each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.
 - 2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel on recommended maintenance procedures.
 - 3. Replace door hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of door hardware units.
 - 4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems in the performance of the hardware.
- C. Instruct owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes and usage of any electronic devices.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. General: The following schedule shall not be considered entirely exclusive. Provide additional hardware, as required, for compliance with the Code, or authority having jurisdiction. Should any particular door or item be omitted in any scheduled hardware group, provide door or item with hardware same as required for similar purposes.

1. Hardware Set No. 1: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
2	EA CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	CD-RX-LC-9947-EO	626	VON
1	EA ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	CD-RX-LC-9947-NL- OP-110MD	626	VON
1	EA RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA MORTISE CYLINDER	20-060 X K510-711 XQ11-949	626	SCH
2	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
2	EA DELAYED EGRESS MAG	M490DE 12/24 VDC	628	SCE
2	EA LONG DOOR PULL	9266 60" 44" STD	630- 316	IVE
2	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
2	EA DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA WIRE HARNESS	CON-12		SCH
1	EA WIRE HARNESS	CON-32		SCH
1	EA BREAK GLASS	742		SCE
2	EA DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA POWER SUPPLY	BY OTHERS		VON

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLIER.
FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION: MAG LOCK OPERABLE WHEN EVENT IS IN PLACE. RX SWITCH SENDS SIGNAL TO DELAYED EGRESS MAG LOCK TO START 15 SEC TIMER IN ORDER TO EXIT. IN CASE OF EMERGENCY MAG LOCK IS DEACTIVATED, ALLOWING FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. IN CASE OF SYSTEM ERROR THERE IS A BREAK GLASS SWITCH THAT KILLS POWER TO MAG TO ALLOW FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS THAT ALSO SOUNDS AN ALARM.

2. Hardware Set No. 2: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
2	EA CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-LC-QEL-9947- EO 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-LC-QEL-9947- NL-OP-110MD-CON 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
2	EA LONG DOOR PULL	9266 60" 44" STD	630- 316	IVE
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 CS TBWMS 120 VAC	689	LCN
2	EA ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-813	630	LCN
2	EA MOUNTING BOX	BY OTHERS		
2	EA DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
2	EA WIRE HARNESS	CON-12		SCH
2	EA WIRE HARNESS	CON-32		SCH
1	EA CREDENTIAL READER	BY OTHERS		SCH
2	EA DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA POWER SUPPLY	BY OTHERS		VON

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLIER.
FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION: WHEN VALID CARD IS PRESENTED, QEL
RETRACTS THE LATCH FOR PHYSICAL INGRESS, ALSO AT THIS
MOMENT IS WHEN THE OUTSIDE ACTUATOR RECEIVES POWER TO
OPERATE THE ADA OPERATOR IF NEEDED. INSIDE ACTUATOR TO
RETRACT QEL TO ALLOW THE ADA OPERATOR TO OPEN THE DOOR.
IN CASE OF EMERGENCY LOCK-DOWN QEL ARE CONTROLLED BY
REMOTE LOCATION. RX SWITCH TO ALLOW FOR AUTHORIZED EXIT.
IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS AVAILABLE. COORDINATE THE WIRING
DIAGRAM WITH DIVISION 28

3. Hardware Set No. 3: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-LC-QEL-9947- EO 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-LC-QEL-9947- NL-OP-110MD 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
2	EA	LONG DOOR PULL	9266 60" 44" STD	630- 316	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-12		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-32		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY OTHERS		VON

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLIER.
FUNCTION DESCRIPTION: IN CASE OF EMERGENCY LOCK-DOWN,
QEL CAN BE CONTROLLED FROM A REMOTE LOCATION. RX SWITCH
ALLOWS FOR VALID EGRESS. IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS
AVAILABLE.

4. Hardware Set No. 4: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE BOLT	SB360 12" T	604	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80JD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	31BK-S	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER

5. Hardware Set No. 5: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
1	EA CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-NL-OP- 110MD-CON 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA LONG DOOR PULL	9266 60" 44" STD	630- 316	IVE
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA WIRE HARNESS	CON-12		SCH
1	EA WIRE HARNESS	CON-32		SCH
1	EA CREDENTIAL READER	BY OTHERS		SCH
1	EA DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA POWER SUPPLY	BY OTHERS		VON

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLIER.
 COORDINATE ELECTRIC HARDWARE WITH DIVISION 28
 FUNCTION DESCRIPTION: WHEN VALID CREDENTIAL IS PRESENTED
 TO READER, QEL WILL RETRACT THE LATCH ALLOWING FOR
 INGRESS. RX SWITCH ALLOWS FOR VALID EGRESS. IMMEDIATE
 EGRESS ALWAYS AVAILABLE

6. Hardware Set No. 6: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
1	EA CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	CD-RX-LC-99-NL- OP-110MD-CON	626	VON
1	EA RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA MORTISE CYLINDER	20-060 X K510-711 XQ11-949	626	SCH
2	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA DELAYED EGRESS MAG	M490DE 12/24 VDC	628	SCE
1	EA LONG DOOR PULL	9266 60" 44" STD	630- 316	IVE
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA WIRE HARNESS	CON-12		SCH
1	EA WIRE HARNESS	CON-32		SCH
1	EA BREAK GLASS	742		SCE
2	EA CREDENTIAL READER	BY OTHERS		SCH
1	EA DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA POWER SUPPLY	BY OTHERS		VON

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLIER.
COORDINATE ELECTRIC HARDWARE WITH DIVISION 28
FUNCTION DESCRIPTION: WHEN VALID CREDENTIAL IS PRESENTED
TO READER EITHER INSIDE OR OUTSIDE, QEL WILL RETRACT THE
LATCH AND DEACTIVATE THE MAG LOCK ALLOWING FOR INGRESS.
RX SWITCH STARTS 15 SEC TIMER ON MAG AND ALLOWS FOR VALID
EGRESS. IN CASE OF EMERGENCY MAG LOSES POWER. IN CASE OF
SYSTEM ERROR, A GLASS BREAK SWITCH ALLOWS FOR IMMEDIATE
EGRESS ALSO SOUNDING AN ALARM.

7. Hardware Set No. 7: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr	
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	CD-RX-LC-99-NL- OP-110MD-CON	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-060 X K510-711 XQ11-949	626	SCH
2	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	LONG DOOR PULL	9266 60" 44" STD	630- 316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLIER.
FUNCTION DESCRIPTION: RX SWITCH ALLOWS FOR VALID EGRESS.
IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS AVAILABLE.

8. Hardware Set No. 8: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70JD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	GASKETING	31BK-S	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLIER

9. Hardware Set No. 9: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA FAC RESTRM W/IND	L9486J 06A L583-363 L583-375	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER

10. Hardware Set No. 10: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
6	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB358	626	IVE
1	EA STOREROOM LOCK	ND80JD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ TBSRT	689	LCN
2	EA KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER

11. Hardware Set No. 11: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
6	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB358	626	IVE
1	EA STOREROOM LOCK	ND80JD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
2	EA KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER

12. Hardware Set No. 12: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
8	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA PANIC HARDWARE	9927-L-BE-LBR-06	626	VON
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ TBSRT	689	LCN
2	EA KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7840 AS REQ (12/24/120V AC/DC TRI-VOLT)	689	LCN
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER

13. Hardware Set No. 13: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-BE-F-06	626	VON
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER

14. Hardware Set No. 14: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80JDEU RHO RX CON 12V/24V DC	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA WIRE HARNESS	CON-32		SCH
1	EA CREDENTIAL READER	BY OTHERS		SCH
1	EA DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA POWER SUPPLY	BY OTHERS		VON

WHEN AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL IS PRESENTED THIS WILL
RELEASE THE LOCK AND ALLOW FOR ENTRY. IMMEDIATE EGRESS
ALWAYS AVAILABLE

15. Hardware Set No. 15: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA STOREROOM LOCK	ND80JD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER

16. Hardware Set No. 16: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA STOREROOM LOCK	ND80JD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER

17. Hardware Set No. 17: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70JD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR	689	LCN
1	EA KICK PLATE	PA AS REQ TBSRT 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER

18. Hardware Set No. 18: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50JD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

19. Hardware Set No. 19: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA FAC RESTRM W/IND	L9486J 06A L583- 363 L583-375	626	SCH
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	626	IVE

20. Hardware Set No. 20: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO	626	SCH
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER

21. Hardware Set No. 21: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA CLASSROOM DEADBOLT	B563J	626	SCH
1	EA PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA PULL PLATE	8302 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET GASKETING	31BK-S	BK	ZER
1	EA DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER

22. Hardware Set No. 22: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
3	EA HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA PULL PLATE	8302 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	BK	ZER

23. Hardware Set No. 23: Provide the following:

Quantity	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfgr
QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1		HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness indicated is minimums and is for detailing only. Confirm glass thickness by analyzing Project wind loads for exterior glass and in-service conditions for exterior and interior glass.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch-square Samples for glass.
1. Each glass type indicated.
- C. Warranties: For glass types indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

- B. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual".
- D. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 degrees F.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Minimum 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Thickness: As indicated on the Drawings.
 3. Labeling: Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 2. Perimeter Spacer: Aluminum with powdered metal paint finish in color selected by Architect.
 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on positive-pressure testing in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9, including hose-stream test, and shall comply with NFPA 80.
- B. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire-Protection-Rated Glass for Doors: Impact safety-rated, clear, fire-protection glass; complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II. UL listed and tested in accordance with NFPA 252 for fire-rated doors with hose-stream testing.
1. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: FireLite Plus; Nippon Electric Glass Company, Ltd. distributed by Technical Glass Products (TGP).
 - a. Thickness: 5/16-inch.
 - b. Fire Rating: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - c. Surface Finish: Premium Grade.
 - d. Positive Pressure Test: Passes UL 10C.

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- L. Install fire-rated glass to allow labeling to remain permanently visible.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mirrors; film-back safety mirrors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce mirrored glass that indicates source of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.

B. Warranty: For warranty indicated.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to mirrored glass manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

- B. For silvered mirrored glass, comply with mirrored glass manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrored glass as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors, protected from moisture including condensation.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrored glass until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Minimum five years from date of manufacture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MIRROR GLASS

- A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C1503.
- B. Annealed Monolithic Glass Mirrors: Mirror Select Quality, clear.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.
- C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
- D. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
- E. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for installation.

2.3 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: CRL Aluminum J-Channel, D645A; C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.
- B. Type and Profile: Aluminum; J-Channel, 1/4-inch deep nose.
- C. Finish: Satin anodized.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Mirrored Glass Sizes: Cut mirrored glass to final sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Mirrored Glass Edge Treatment: As indicated
 - 1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
- C. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint, as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer, to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrored glass units are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of mirror mastic with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with mirrored glass installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating surfaces with mastic manufacturer's bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrored glass units to comply with written instructions of mirrored glass manufacturer and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrored glass accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual" and "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- B. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions that will prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

- D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT-WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Shaft-wall enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum board construction not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance:
 - 1. Provide gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies capable of withstanding the full air-pressure loads indicated for maximum heights of partitions without failing and while maintaining an airtight and smoke-tight seal. Evidence of failure includes deflections exceeding limits indicated, bending stresses causing studs to break or to distort, and end-reaction shear causing track (runners) to bend or to shear and studs to become crippled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Reports: From a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency substantiating each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly's required fire-resistance rating.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that substantiate required fire-resistance rating for each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual" as indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures for installing work related to gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum panels flat on leveled supports off the ground to prevent sagging.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for environmental conditions, room temperatures, and ventilation specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. G-P Gypsum Corp.
 - 2. National Gypsum Company.
 - 3. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 ASSEMBLY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and components complying with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated.
 - 1. Provide panels in maximum lengths available to eliminate or minimize end-to-end butt joints.

2. Provide auxiliary materials complying with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Framing: ASTM C 645.
1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized coating.
- C. Gypsum Liner Panels: Manufacturer's proprietary liner panels in 1-inch thickness and with moisture-resistant paper faces.
- D. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36, core type as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
1. Edges: Tapered.
- E. Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" that comply with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.
- F. Gypsum Wallboard Joint-Treatment Materials: ASTM C 475 and as specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."
- G. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- H. Track (Runner) Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft-wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Provide powder-actuated fasteners with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by shaft-wall assemblies, as determined by testing conducted by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM E 1190.
 2. Postinstalled Expansion Anchors: Where indicated, provide expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by shaft-wall assemblies, as determined by testing conducted by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM E 488.
- I. Acoustical Sealant: As recommended by gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer for application indicated.
- J. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665 for Type I, unfaced mineral-fiber-blanket insulation produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL

- A. Deflection Limit: $L/240$.
- B. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members and corner and end members and for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated.
- C. Track (Runner): Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with long-leg length as standard with manufacturer, but at least 2 inches, in depth matching studs.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thicknesses that comply with structural performance requirements for stud depth indicated.
- D. Jamb Struts: Manufacturer's standard J-profile strut with long-leg length of 3 inches, in depth matching studs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Coordinate with gypsum shaft-wall assemblies so both elements of Work remain complete and undamaged. Patch or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials removed or damaged during installation of shaft-wall assemblies to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials."
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches on center.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and the following:
 - 1. ASTM C 754 for installing steel framing.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for applying and finishing panels.
- B. Testing: Test walls indicated to have STC ratings in accordance with referenced standards.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft-wall assemblies; frame both sides of joints with furring and other support.
- D. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft-wall assembly framing.
 - 1. At elevator hoistway door frames, provide jamb struts on each side of door frame.
 - 2. Where handrails directly attach to gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide galvanized steel reinforcing strip with 0.0312-inch minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal, accurately positioned and secured behind at least 1 face-layer panel.
- E. At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft-wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- F. Isolate gypsum finish panels from building structure to prevent cracking of finish panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- G. Install control joints to maintain fire-resistance rating of assemblies.
- H. Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly. Install acoustical sealant to withstand dislocation by air-pressure differential between shaft and external spaces; maintain an airtight and smoke-tight seal; and comply with manufacturer's written instructions or ASTM C 919, whichever is more stringent.

END OF SECTION 092116.23

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings and soffits.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For products indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association, or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.
- B. Deflection: As indicated on the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G60, hot-dip galvanized.
 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- F. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16-inch diameter.

- D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid System
 - b. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8-inch-thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Stud Spacing: 16-inches on center unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where provided, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 3. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092400 – CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal lath and accessories.
 - 2. Portland cement plaster.
 - 3. Stucco finishes.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Framing for exterior soffit and ceiling areas shall use framing that is engineered by a professional engineer registered in the state of Florida, for both positive and negative uplift loading.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data for each product specified.
- B. Material Certificates: Submit certificate signed by manufacturer for each kind of plaster aggregate certifying that materials comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C1550-92, Type 1, natural color.
- B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C90-93, Type S, natural white color.
- C. Lime: ASTM C206-84 (1992), Type S, special finishing hydrating lime.
- D. Aggregate: ASTM C987, natural sand.
- E. Water: Clean, potable, without deposits harmful to stucco.

2.2 LATH

- A. Paper Backed Lath: ASTM C 847 with ASTM A 653, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation; a Gibraltar Industries Company.
 - b. Clark Western Building Systems, inc.
 - c. Marino/Ware; Division of Ware Industries, Inc.
 - d. Cemco.
 2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring.
 - a. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.
 3. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Configuration: Self-furring.
 4. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790, Type I Grade D, Style 2, water-vapor permeable, uncreped, unreinforced, asphalt saturated; 60-minute water resistance.
 - a. Provide paper backing for lath at all locations.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Vinyl Accessories: Fabricated from high-impact PVC.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Plastic Components, Inc.
 - b. Vinyl Corp.
 2. Cornerbeads: With perforated flanges.
 - a. Small nose cornerbead; use unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Casing Beads: With perforated flanges in depth required to suit plaster bases indicated and flange length required to suit applications indicated.
 - a. Square-edge style; use unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Control Joints: One-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

5. Expansion Joints: Two-piece type, formed to produce slip-joint and square-edged reveal; with perforated concealed flanges.

a. Joint Width: As indicated.

B. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: Complying with ASTM C 1063.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in portland cement plaster.

B. Bonding Compound: ASTM C 932.

C. Steel Drill Screws: For metal-to-metal fastening, ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, as required by thickness of metal being fastened; with pan head that is suitable for application; in lengths required to achieve penetration through joined materials of no fewer than three exposed threads.

2.5 PLASTER MIXES AND COMPOSITIONS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for base, scratch, and finish-coat mixes as applicable to plaster bases, materials, and other requirements indicated.

B. Base-Coat Mixes and Compositions: Proportion materials for respective base coats in parts by volume per sum of cementitious materials for each method of application and plaster base indicated. Adjust mix proportions to attain workability.

C. Scratch Coat Mix: Proportion by volume in accordance with ASTM C926, for substrates indicated.

D. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:

1. Portland Cement Mixes:

a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1-part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material (sum of separate volumes of each component material).

b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1-part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material (sum of separate volumes of each component material).

E. Job-Mixed Finish Coats: Proportion materials for finish coats in accordance with ASTM C926; finish to match Architect's samples.

- F. Mixing: Mechanically mix cementitious and aggregate materials for plasters to comply with applicable referenced application standard and with recommendations of plaster manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C 926.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PLASTERING ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with referenced lathing and furring installation standards for provision and location of plaster accessories of type indicated. Miter or cope accessories at corners; install with tight joints and in alignment. Attach accessories securely to plaster bases to hold accessories in place and in alignment during plastering.
 - 1. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Control Joints: Install at locations indicated or, if not indicated, at locations complying with the following criteria and approved by Architect:
 - 1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 144 square feet.
 - b. Horizontal and other Non-vertical Surfaces: 100 square feet.
 - 2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet on center.
 - 3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
 - 4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.

5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

3.5 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.
 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
 2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
 3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.
- B. Number of Coats: Apply plaster of composition indicated, to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Three Coats: Over the following plaster base and where indicated on the Drawings:
 - a. Paper backed wire lath.
- C. Finish Coats: Apply finish coats to comply with PCA Portland Cement Plaster (Stucco) Manual, and the following requirements:
 1. Texture: Match Architect's sample.

3.6 PLASTER REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.
- B. Cut, patch, replace, repair, and point up plaster as necessary to accommodate other work. Repair cracks and indented surfaces. Point-up finish plaster surfaces around items that are built into or penetrate plaster surfaces. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, excessive pinholes, and similar defects. Repair or replace work as necessary to comply with required visual effects.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure plaster work is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 092400

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backer board.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.

1.3 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C139, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. G-P Gypsum
 - b. National Gypsum Company
 - c. USG Corporation
- B. Gypsum Board, non-Fire-Rated: ASTM C1396.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.
- C. Gypsum Board, Fire-Rated Type X: ASTM C1396.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.
- D. Tile Backer Board: ASTM C 1396. With moisture resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Core: Non-fire-rated and fire-rated required for partition types indicated.
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.
 - 4. Microbial-Resistant Test: ASTM D6329.
 - 5. Perm Rating: Less than 1.5 per ASTM E96.
- E. Water Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396 and ASTM C1178.
 - 1. Core: Non-fire-rated and fire-rated required for partition types indicated.
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: Meet or exceed ASTM D3273.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes: As indicated.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.

- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - 2. Tile Backer Board: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backer Board: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening backer board, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet or moisture damaged.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- D. Tile Backer Board Units: Comply with manufacture's instructions and recommendations.

- 1. Where backer board units abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 in specific locations indicated on the Drawings.

3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: In accordance with ASTM C840; levels as indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Tile Backer Board Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 MARKING AND IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE WALLS, FIRE BARRIERS, FIRE PARTITIONS, SMOKE BARRIERS AND SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. General: Comply with the Code.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet or moisture damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Tile.
2. Waterproofing and crack suppression membrane.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For products indicated.

B. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

2.2 TILE

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.3 WATERPROOFING AND CRACK SUPPRESSION MEMBRANE

- A. Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products and manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Mapelastic AquaDefense; Mapei, Corporation
 - 2. Laticrete 9235 Waterproofing Membrane; LATICRETE International Inc.

2.4 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Mortar for Wall and Floor Tile: ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:
 - 1. Acceptable Products and Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products and manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Granirapid System; MAPEI Corporation
- B. Grout: ANSI A118.7, color to be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 1. Acceptable Products and Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products and manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ultracolor Plus FA; MAPEI Corporation
 - 2. Colors: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products and manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mapesil T; MAPEI Corporation
 - a. Colors: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
 - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. For all tile applications prepare substrates to receive waterproofing and fracture membrane materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- E. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where recommended by the tile manufacturer or as needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Workmanship and Visual Appearance: All tile shall be installed with zero-lippage, with straight and even joints, and smooth and flat. The intent is that all tile installations are to be installed using the best of techniques. Any tile that does not meet or exceed the requirements indicated shall be removed and replaced in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated.
- C. TCNA Installation Guidelines: TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation." Comply with TCNA installation methods for applications indicated.
- D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- E. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 WATERPROOFING AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials until membrane has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tile to comply with TCNA installation methods indicated.
 - 1. Floor Tile: TCNA F122
 - 2. Wall Tile: TCNA W243
- B. Joint Widths: Refer to the Finish Legend; where not indicated, as directed by the Architect.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. Protect installed tile work during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Acoustical ceiling panels.
 2. Exposed grid suspension systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Ceiling Panels: Set of 12-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations:
1. Ceiling Panels: Obtain through one source from a single manufacturer.
 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 GRID SYSTEMS

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.
- B. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 653.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
- C. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

- D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

2.3 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 3. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 4. MM Systems, Inc.
 5. USG Interiors, Inc.
- B. Roll-Formed Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 per manufacturer's written instructions and Cisca's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 6. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.

- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 - 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 - 3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 095427 – WOOD CEILING PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood ceiling panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Wood Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each wood panel indicated.
- C. Maintenance Data: For wood ceilings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wood panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing wood panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle wood panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install wood panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD CEILING PANELS

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard suspension system required for a complete installation.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung.

2.3 EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Edge Moldings and Trim: Manufacturer's standard for ceilings indicated.
 - 1. Colors: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which wood panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wood panel ceilings. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of wood panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install wood panel ceilings to comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of wood panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- C. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09549

SECTION 096466 - WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood athletic flooring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's product and maintenance data for Athletic Flooring.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details.
- C. Samples for Verification: For flooring indicated, 6-inch- square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.
- D. Maintenance Data: For flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver Athletic Flooring and installation accessories to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened containers each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
- C. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Type recommended and approved by athletic flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Provide all accessory materials required for a complete and proper installation as recommended by the manufacturer for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which athletic flooring and accessories are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Install flooring after finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- B. Patch and repair floors and walls to receive flooring for proper installation of flooring, stair accessories, and base.
- C. Place flooring in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Comply with flooring manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Protect flooring against marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096466

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall base.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Samples: For wall base; 12 inches long.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.
- C. Install materials after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL BASE

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.
 - 1. Height: As indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturers for applications indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 - 1. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

3.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install resilient base in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops and bottoms of adjacent pieces aligned.
 - 2. Attach wall base to substrates.
 - 3. On irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Clean surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- B. Protect installed materials from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient flooring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Samples: Samples of resilient flooring indicated.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for a minimum of 48 hours after floor covering installation. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT FLOORING

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Transitions: As indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours or as required by the materials manufacturer.
 - b. Alkali Testing - Allowable PH Reading: 5-9 or as required by the materials manufacturer.
 - c. Perform additional tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

- E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 - 1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.
- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
- C. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of tile installed on covers. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- D. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- E. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- F. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient athletic flooring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Samples: Samples of resilient flooring indicated.
- C. Maintenance Data: For resilient flooring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Type recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.
- C. Weld Rod: Provide manufacturer's standard welding rod for vinyl flooring indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours or as required by the materials manufacturer.
 - b. Alkali Testing - Allowable PH Reading: 5-9 or as required by the materials manufacturer.
 - c. Perform additional tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
 - E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and recommendations.
 - B. Unroll sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
 - C. Lay out sheet flooring as follows:
 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
 4. Locate seams according to approved Shop Drawings.
 - D. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.

- E. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Adhere products to substrates to comply with adhesive and flooring manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- H. Flooring Seams: Prepare and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.
 - 1. Provide welded seams for vinyl flooring.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from flooring surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum flooring thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop flooring to remove marks and soil after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 096566

SECTION 096623 – EPOXY RESIN TERRAZZO

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Epoxy-resin terrazzo.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to terrazzo including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - c. Review special terrazzo designs and patterns.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For products indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include terrazzo installation requirements. Include plans, sections, component details, and relationship to other work. Show layout of the following:

1. Divider strips.
2. Accessory strips.
3. Precast terrazzo jointing and edge configurations.
4. Terrazzo patterns.

C. Samples for Verification: For terrazzo and accessories required showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Label each terrazzo Sample to identify manufacturer's matrix color and aggregate types, sizes, and proportions. Prepare Samples of same thickness and from same material to be used for the Work, in sizes indicated below:

1. Terrazzo: 6-inch-square Samples.
2. Accessories: 6-inch-long Samples of each exposed strip item required.

- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Preinstallation moisture-testing reports.
- F. Maintenance Data: For terrazzo to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by terrazzo manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for terrazzo including accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. of typical poured-in-place flooring and base condition for each color and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in supplier's original wrappings and containers, labeled with source's or manufacturer's name, material or product brand name, and lot number if any.
- B. Store materials in their original, undamaged packages and containers, inside a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting terrazzo installation.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with precast terrazzo by field measurements before fabrication.
- C. Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during terrazzo installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic during terrazzo application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

- E. Control and collect water and dust produced by grinding operations. Protect adjacent construction from detrimental effects of grinding operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 STRIP MATERIALS

- A. Divider Strips: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. Material: As indicated.
 - 2. Top Width: As indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Moisture-Vapor-Emission-Control Membrane: Type recommended by the manufacturer for applications required for locations indicated.
- B. Patching and Fill Material: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Cleaner: Type recommended by manufacturer for use on terrazzo type indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions, including levelness tolerances, have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances, including oil, grease, and curing compounds, that might impair terrazzo bond. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for terrazzo application.
- B. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Preinstallation Moisture Testing:
 - 1. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
 - 2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Moisture-Vapor-Emission Test: Maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Maximum relative humidity measurement in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
 - 3. Proceed with terrazzo installation only after concrete substrates pass moisture testing or after installation of moisture-vapor-emission-control membrane on substrate areas that fail testing.
- D. Moisture-Vapor-Emission-Control Membrane: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install concrete substrates that fail preinstallation moisture testing.
- E. Protect other work from water and dust generated by grinding operations. Control water and dust to comply with environmental protection regulations.
 - 1. Erect and maintain temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to limit water damage and dust migration and to ensure adequate ambient temperatures and ventilation conditions during installation.

3.3 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for terrazzo and accessory installation.
- B. Strip Materials:
 - 1. Divider and Control-Joint Strips:
 - a. Locate divider strips in locations indicated.
 - b. Install strips in adhesive setting bed without voids below strips, or mechanically anchor strips as required to attach strips to substrate, as recommended by strip manufacturer.
 - 2. Accessory Strips: Install in locations indicated.
- C. Place, rough grind, grout, cure grout, fine grind, and finish terrazzo according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Installed Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for application indicated.
 - 2. Terrazzo Finishing: Match Architect's samples.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Cut out and replace terrazzo areas that evidence lack bond with substrate. Cut out terrazzo areas in panels defined by strips and replace to match adjacent terrazzo, or repair panels according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure that terrazzo is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096623

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Carpet tile.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data for each carpet material and installation accessory required. Submit written data on physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For carpet tile indicated. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.

2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Comply with manufacturer's requirements for temperature and humidity.

C. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

D. Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

E. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Minimum 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for carpet installation.
- B. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- C. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- G. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104 "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall covering.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent wall-covering. Indicate seams and termination points.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each wall covering indicated, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.
- B. Secure in neat rolls and mark with stock number or part number, color, pattern, and all other necessary identification. Transmittal to Owner shall include a complete inventory by items and quantities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL COVERING

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application; as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant type recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer for intended substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
 - 1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
 - 2. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 3. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.
- D. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
- E. Acclimatize wall-covering materials as required and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated except where more stringent requirements apply.

- B. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.
- C. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without any overlay or spacing between strips.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.
- D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 097200

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
2. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment installed and application of paint coats to all finish coated mechanical and electrical equipment in exterior locations, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

D. Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system specified.

1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

- C. Samples for Verification: Of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.
 - 1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
 - 2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
 - 3. On actual wall surfaces and other exterior and interior building components, duplicate painted finishes of prepared samples. On at least 100 square feet of surface, as directed, provide full-coat finish samples until required sheen level, color and texture is obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.

- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
 - 8. VOC content.

- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 degrees F.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer – Basis of Design:
 - 1. The Sherwin-Williams Company

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. Colors: Refer to the Finish Legend; where colors are not indicated provide color selections made by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
 - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 - 1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
- D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
 - 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
 - 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Drywall – Walls and Ceilings:
 - 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer
 - b. Finish Coats: Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex

- c. Light Reflectance Value (LRV) - Sheen Level: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.
 - B. Gypsum Drywall:
 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Epoxy; two Finish Coats over Primer.
 - a. Primer: Promar 200 Latex Wall Primer (S-W)
 - b. Finish Coats: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B-70 Series (S-W)
 - c. Light Reflectance Value (LRV) - Sheen Level: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.
 - C. Ferrous Metal: Includes steel door frames.
 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer
 - b. Finish Coats: ProIndustrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel
 - c. Light Reflectance Value (LRV) - Sheen Level: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.
 - D. Structural Metal Deck: Exposed areas indicated on the Drawings.
 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer
 - b. Finish Coats: Pro-Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall
 - c. Light Reflectance Value (LRV) - Sheen Level: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.
 - E. Metal Decking: Exposed areas indicated on the Drawings.
 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer
 - b. Finish Coats: Pro-Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall
 - c. Light Reflectance Value (LRV) - Sheen Level: Refer to the Finish Legend.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Cement Plaster (Stucco):
 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Acrylic; provide two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Conditioner Coat: Loxon Masonry Conditioner A24-W100 Guide-Coat White
 - b. Finish Coats: Loxon Acrylic Topcoat A24-W351

B. Zinc Coated Metal, Primed and Unprimed:

1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Two finish coats over prime coat; Gloss finish. Pre-primed requires top finish only; prime coat damaged surfaces.
 - a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer
 - b. Finish: Fast Clad HB Acrylic
 - c. Gloss Level: Semi-gloss.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. High-performance coatings for the following:
 - a. Exterior exposed structural steel.
 - b. Exterior steel pan stairs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For coating system indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For coating system, include color and gloss of finish coat indicated.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's requirements for application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Tnemec Company, Inc.
1. Primer: Tneme-Zinc 90-97; 2.5 – 3.5 mils DFT (dry film thickness)
 2. Intermediate Coat: Tnemec Series 73 Endurashield; 2.0-4.0 mils DFT (dry film thickness)
 3. Finish Coat: Tnemec Series 1070 (gloss) Fluoronar; 2.0-3.0 mils DFT (dry film thickness)
 - a. Color and Gloss Level: Match Architect's samples.

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

C. Accessories:

1. Filler: Tnemec Series 215 Surfacing Epoxy; Tnemec Company, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
3. Coating application indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates indicated and as follows:

1. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dirt, oil and grease.
2. Grind all weld seams smooth. Remove all rust and rust stain by Commercial Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP6).
3. Fill pits and voids at weld seams using Filler.
4. All prepared surfaces shall be primed the same day as surface preparation to prevent flash rusting or re-contamination of the substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. All surfaces shall be clean and dry prior to the application of coating system.
2. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.

B. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing coating application, clean overspray and splatter from adjacent surfaces. Remove using methods recommended by the coating system manufacturer. Do not damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior Code complying signage only.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
 - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
 - 1. Acrylic sheet.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
 - 1. Panel Signs: Not less than 12 inches square.
- E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Minimum five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - 2. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 3. InPro Corporation
- B. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: Manufacturer's standard for signs required.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Sign Configurations and Graphics: Custom signs per Owner's design.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.

- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions and as follows.
 - 1. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
 - 2. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102113 - TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Toilet partitions.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet partitions. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Show locations of cutouts for partition-mounted toilet accessories.
 2. Show locations of reinforcements for partition-mounted grab bars.
 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
1. Partition panel material.
- D. Maintenance Data: For toilet partitions.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet partitions by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET PARTITIONS

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.
1. Finish and Texture: Refer to the Materials and Finish Legend.
 2. Toilet-Enclosure Style: As indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty stainless steel operating hardware and accessories.
1. Hinges: Stealth Integral hinges.
 2. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel.
 3. Headrail: Aluminum.
 4. Brackets: Stirrup type; stainless steel.
 5. Latch: Stainless steel latch unit designed for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
 6. Coat Hook: Stainless steel combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting partition-mounted accessories.
 7. Door Bumper: Stainless steel rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 8. Door Pull: Stainless steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at partitions designated as accessible.
- B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Stainless steel with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard anchoring assemblies.
- B. Door Size and Swings: As indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall protection.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details and material descriptions for each impact-resistant wall-protection unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL PROTECTION

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall protection units in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
- B. Immediately after completion of installation, clean wall protection units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Toilet accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, and finishes for each accessory specified.
- B. Setting Drawings: For installing anchoring devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty beginning from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish (satin), in 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Names or labels are not permitted on exposed faces of accessories. On interior surface not exposed to view or on back surface of each accessory, provide printed, waterproof label or stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- C. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- D. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire extinguisher cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguisher cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Architectural Series, Vertical Duo; Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. Other Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products and manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. JL Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire-rated and fire-rated cabinets; provide fire-rated cabinets where fire-rated construction is indicated.
- B. Cabinet Type: Semi-recessed.
- C. Cabinet Trim Material: Type 304 stainless steel sheet; #4 finish.
- D. Door Material: Type 304 stainless steel sheet; #4 finish.
- E. Box Material: Heavy duty gauge steel sheet; white baked enamel finish.
- F. Door Style: Vertical Duo.
- G. Door Glazing: Clear acrylic sheet.
- H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Latch: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Hinge: Concealed hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding.
- B. On completion of fire extinguisher cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Replace fire extinguisher cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Extinguisher Class and Size: Multi-purpose dry chemical fire extinguisher; UL Rated 4A-80B:C.
 - 1. Class: A:B:C.
 - 2. Size: 10-lb.
 - 3. Valve: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 4. Handle and Lever: Stainless steel.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amerex Corporation.
 - 2. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco Fire Protection Products
 - 3. Badger Fire Protection
 - 4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company
- C. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red black baked-enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendation, at locations indicated, and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105119 – LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lockers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lockers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in lockers.
 - 4. Show locker fillers, trim, base, sloping tops, and accessories.
 - 5. Show locker numbering sequence.
- C. Samples: For the following:
 - 1. Locker panel material.
- D. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver lockers until painting and similar operations that could damage lockers have been completed in installation areas. If lockers must be stored in other-than-installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions are same as that in final installation location and comply with manufacturer's requirements.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install lockers until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lockers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures.
 - 2. Faulty operation of locks or hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of wood, wood finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
- B. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOCKERS

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard locker hardware and accessories.
- B. Locks:
 - 1. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: NextLock NLRK-AD02; Digilock
 - a. Keys: Provide user, manager, and programming keys.
 - b. Body Style: Standard.
- C. Number Plates: Manufacturer's standard size, etched, embossed, or stamped, metal plates. Identify lockers in sequence as directed by the Architect.
- D. Exposed Hardware Finishes: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate locker parts square, rigid and without warp, with the finished faces flat and free of scratches and chips.
 - 1. Fabricate corners and fillers as required for a complete installation.
- B. Hardware: Attached hardware using fasteners standard with the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and wood bases for suitable conditions where lockers will be installed.
- B. Verify attachment requirements at walls that are to receive lockers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install lockers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
- C. Install lockers without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
- D. Scribe and cut corner and filler panels to fit adjoining work using fasteners concealed where practical. Repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Number Plates: Install plates after lockers are in place.
 - 1. Attach number plate on each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two screws with finish matching number plate.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- B. Protect lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit locker use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes or replace lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105119

SECTION 115213 - PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Projection screens.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data for screen specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: For projection screens. Show layouts and types of projection screens. Include the following:
 - 1. For electrically operated projection screens and controls:
 - a. Location of screen centerline.
 - b. Location of wiring connections.
 - c. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
 - d. Anchorage details.
 - e. Details of juncture of exposed surfaces with adjacent finishes.
 - f. Wiring diagrams.
 - g. Accessories.
- C. Maintenance Data: For projection screens to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Projection Screens: Obtain projection screens from single manufacturer. Obtain accessories, including necessary mounting hardware, from screen manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install projection screens until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Store rear-projection screens in manufacturer's protective packaging and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of projection screens with adjacent construction, including ceiling suspension systems, light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROJECTION SCREENS

- A. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Access V Electric Projection Screen; Draper, Inc.
 - 1. Mounting: Ceiling recessed with bottom closure panel.
 - 2. Projection Viewing Surface: Matte White XT1000VB.
 - 3. Image: 16:10.
 - 4. Diagonal: 137-inches.
 - 5. Electrical: 110V.
 - 6. Operation: Electric motor operated; manufacturer's standard motor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify rough-in openings are properly prepared.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install screens in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closures, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 115213

SECTION 119000 – MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For equipment indicated.
 - 1. Include material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and utility connection requirements.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each equipment item to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate equipment locations with other work to prevent interference proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for equipment indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

- A. Swimsuit Spin Dryer:
 - 1. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Model EC3 Suitmate Swimsuit Water Extractor; Extractor Corporation, South Elgin, IL
 - a. Electrical Requirements: 115 V, 60 Hz, 8.6 Amp.

B. Ice Machine:

1. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Model No. N0422A-1 Prodigy Plus Ice Maker; Scotsman Ice Systems
 - a. Ice Bin: Model B322S
 - b. Electrical Requirements: 115 V, 60 Hz, single-phase.

C. Security Turnstile:

1. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Model SU3500 Barrier Wing Optical Turnstile; Alvarado Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - a. Passage Opening: Standard and Special Needs as indicated on the Drawings.
 - b. Power Supply: 120 VAC
 - c. Options: Provide the following.
 - 1) Baseplates: Baseplate for either a single turnstile or multi-turnstile configurations. Power coated black with a sprayed non-slip coating in walkway area. Baseplate houses interconnection cable.
 - d. Coordination: Coordinate Turnstiles with the Access Control System.

D. Wrestling Mat Hoist:

1. Model and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: Model AMH-2 Wrestling Mat Hoist; AALCO Manufacturing, ST. Louis, MO.
 - a. Description: Motorized hoist including motor, suspension hardware, eyehooks with latch, drive load bar and slings capable of lifting two 30-inch diameter wrestling mats 20-feet in length.
 - 1) Motor: 3.0 HP drip proof electric motor, 1740rpm; 208V, 3-phase.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for conditions indicated.

- B. Test, adjust, and verify operation of each equipment item. Repair or replace items found to be defective or operating below rated capacity.
- C. Verify that operating parts work freely and fit neatly and that clearances are adequate to properly and freely operate equipment indicated.
- D. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Operable components shall operate easily without binding.
- E. Repair or replace damaged parts, dents, buckles, abrasions, and other defects affecting appearance or serviceability. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment.

END OF SECTION 119000

SECTION 122413 – MANUAL ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Roller shades, manual operation and accessories.
- B. Shade fabric.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
 - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog pages and data sheets for products specified including materials, finishes, dimensions, profiles, mountings, and accessories.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes, accessories, and operating instructions.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Mounting details and installation methods.
 - 5. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation.
 - 6. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control system components and show interconnecting wiring.
 - 7. Operation and Maintenance Data: Component list with part numbers, and operation and maintenance instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to adjacent work.
- A. Window Treatment Schedule: For all roller shades. Use same room designations as indicated on the Drawings and include opening sizes and key to typical mounting
Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, one complete set of shade components, unassembled, demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Shadecloth Sample: Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.
 - a. Test reports indicating compliance with specified fabric properties.
 - b. Verification Samples: 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual materials, color and pattern.

- C. Maintenance Data: Bill of materials for all components with part numbers. Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.
- D. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty documents as specified in this Section.
- E. Warranty: Manufacturer's warranty documents as specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Installer for Roller Shade System - Qualifications: Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.
- E. ShadeCloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9644, ATCC9645.

1.5 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide a mock-up of one roller shade assembly for evaluation of mounting, appearance and accessories.
 - 1. Locate full-size mock-up in window designated by Architect.
 - 2. Intent of mock-up is to demonstrate quality of workmanship and visual appearance.
 - 3. If mock-up is not acceptable, rebuild mock-up until satisfactory results are achieved.
 - 4. Do not proceed with remaining work until, mock-up is accepted by Architect.
 - 5. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for comparison with completed work.
 - 6. Do not alter or remove mock-up until work is completed or removal is authorized.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in Window Treatment Schedule.
- B. Store and handle products per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Install roller shades after finish work including painting is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Roller Shade Hardware and Chain Warranty: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating warranty for interior shading.
 - 1. Shade Hardware: 10 years unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Mecho/5 and Mecho 5x with ThermoVeil, EuroVeil, EuroTwill, Soho, Equinox, Midnite, Chelsea, or Classic Blackout shade fabric: 25 years.
 - 2. Standard Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard twenty-five year warranty..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL ROLLER SHADES

- A. Shade System; General:
 - 1. Components shall be capable of being removed or adjusted without removing mounted shade brackets,
 - 2. Shades shall operate smoothly when raising or lowering.
- B. Basis of Design: Mecho/5x System as manufactured by MechoShade Systems LLC
 - 1. Description: Manually operated fabric window shades.
 - a. Shade Type: Single Roller.
 - b. Drop Position: Regular roll.
 - c. Mounting: Ceiling mounted.
 - d. Mounting: Wall Mounted.
 - e. Mounting: Window Jamb Mounting.
 - f. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - g. Fabric: As indicated under Shade Fabric article.
 - 2. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
 - a. Material: Steel, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - b. Single shade operation width: Up to 180 inches (4572) dependent on fabric.
 - c. Multiple Shade Band Operation: Provide hardware as necessary to operate more five shade bands, up to 360 inches (9144 mm) wide; depending on fabric weight, using a single clutch operator.
 - 3. Roller Tubes:
 - a. Material: Extruded aluminum.
 - b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
 - c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize extruded channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge. Shade band to be removable and replaceable without removing roller tube from brackets or inserting spline from the side of the roller tube.

- d. Roller tubes to be capable of being removed and reinstalled without affecting roller shade limit adjustments.
- 4. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
 - a. Style: Full wrap fabric covered bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed
 - 1) Profile: Rectangular.
 - 2) Color: Manufacturer's standard color coordinated with shade fabric selected.
 - 3) Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color selection.
 - 4) Color: As indicated on the Drawings.
- 5. Clutch Operator: Manufacturer's standard material and design integrated with bracket/brake assembly.
 - a. Permanently lubricated brake assembly mounted on an oil-impregnated hub with wrapped spring clutch.
 - b. Brake must withstand minimum pull force of 50 pounds (22.7 kg) in the stopped position.
 - c. Mount clutch/brake assembly on the support brackets, fully independent of the roller tube components.
- 6. Drive Chain: Continuous loop stainless steel beaded ball chain, 95 pound (43 kg) minimum breaking strength. Provide upper and lower limit stops.
 - a. Chain Retainer: Chain tensioning device complying with WCMA A100.1.
- 7. Mecho5x, Managed Lift Force, Hardware: Lifts single band or multiband shade assemblies:
 - a. Lifting Force: 3.5 to 8.5 pounds (1.6 to 3.9 kg) for shade assemblies with a shade band hanging weight, not including mounting hardware, of 35 pounds (16 kg).
 - b. Backward compatible to Mecho-5 components including fascia, regular and reverse roll, pockets, and wall-mounting accessories.
 - c. Allows for ease of operation when obstructions do not allow for direct drive chain access.
 - d. Offset chain drive shall not cause an increase of friction or pull force when operated up to a 26 degree angle from vertical.
- 8. Accessories:
 - a. Fascia: Removable extruded aluminum fascia, size as required to conceal shade mounting, attachable to brackets without exposed fasteners.
 - 1) Finish: To be selected by the Architect.
 - a) Color: To be selected by the Architect.
 - 1) Single Fascia: Accommodate regular roll shades.
 - 2) Profile: Square.
 - 3) Configuration: Captured and continuous, as indicated on drawings.

2.2 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Horizontal Dimensions: Inside Mounting.

2.3 SHADE FABRIC

- A. Shadecloth:
 - 1. Product and Manufacturer – Basis of Design: ThermoVeil Basket Weave: 1500 series. 3 percent open 2 by 2 dense basket-weave pattern, colors match 1300 (5 percent open), also 126 inches wide; MechoShade Systems LLC

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Horizontal Dimensions: Inside Mounting.
 - a. Fill openings from jamb to jamb.
 - b. Symmetrical Light Gaps on Both Sides of Shade: 3/4 inch total.
- C. Openings Requiring Continuous Multiple Shade Units with Separate Rollers: Locate roller joints at window mullion centers; butt rollers end-to-end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install shades level, plumb, square, and true per manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings. Locate so shade band is at least 2 inches (51 mm) from interior face of glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware. Use mounting devices as indicated.
- B. Replace shades exceeding specified tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.
- C. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric.
- D. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, per manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of window shade system to Owner's personnel.
- F. Manufacturer's authorized personnel are to train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as a reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 122415 - MOTORIZED ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Roller shades, motorized operation and accessories.

1. Intelligent encoded electronic drive system
2. Motor controls, interfaces, and accessories.

B. Shade fabric.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog pages and data sheets for products specified including materials, finishes, dimensions, profiles, mountings, and accessories.

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes, accessories, and operating instructions.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
4. Mounting details and installation methods.
5. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation.
6. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control system components and show interconnecting wiring.
7. Operation and Maintenance Data: Component list with part numbers, and operation and maintenance instructions.
8. Motorized Shades: Power requirements. Typical wiring diagrams including integration of EDU controllers with building management system, audiovisual and lighting control systems as applicable.
9. Motorized Shades: Power requirements. Typical wiring diagrams including integration of EDU controllers with building management system, audiovisual and lighting control systems as applicable.

- B. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to adjacent work.
 - 1. Prepare control wiring diagrams based on zones, switching and operational requirements provided by the Architect in electronic format.
 - 2. Include one-line diagrams, wire counts, coverage patterns, and physical dimensions of each item.
 - 3. Provide location plan showing all switch and control zones as per the performance requirements of the specifications. All switches, sensors and other control accessories must clearly be shown and called out in a bill of materials.
- C. Window Treatment Schedule: For roller shades. Use same room designations as indicated on the Drawings and include opening sizes and key to typical mounting details.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, one complete set of shade components, unassembled, demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Shadecloth Sample: Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.
 - a. Test reports indicating compliance with specified fabric properties.
 - b. Verification Samples: 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual materials, color, and pattern.
- E. Maintenance Data: For all components with part numbers. Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.
- F. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty documents as specified in this Section.
- G. Warranty: Manufacturer's warranty documents as specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Installer for Roller Shade System - Qualifications: Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years' experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.
 - 1. Requirements for Roller Shade Installer/Contractor:
 - a. Roller Shade Hardware, shade fabric, motor, and all related controls shall be furnished and installed as a complete two-way communicating system and assembly.
 - b. Roller Shade Installer/Contractor shall list all components and systems included in their bid, including but not limited to, the prime manufacturer of the motor control and automated equipment and shall be financially responsible for any change orders and/or back charges required by the BMS, AV, or Lighting Control Systems contractors to interface with the automatic solar tracking system and the motorized roller shade system.

- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.
- D. Electrical Components: NFPA Article 100 listed and labeled by either UL or ETL or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, marked for intended use, and tested as a system. Individual testing of components will not be acceptable in lieu of system testing.
- E. Requirements for Electronic Hardware, Controls, and Switches: Roller shade hardware, shade fabric, EDU, and all related controls shall be furnished and installed as a complete two-way communicating system and assembly.
- F. ShadeCloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9644, ATCC9645.
- G. Turn-Key Single-Source Responsibility for Wiring Motorized Interior Roller Shades: To control the responsibility for performance of motorized roller shade systems, assign the design, engineering, and installation of motorized roller shade systems, motors, controls, and low voltage electrical control wiring specified in this Section to a single manufacturer and their authorized installer/dealer. The Architect will not produce a set of electrical drawings for the installation of control wiring for the motors, or motor controllers of the motorized roller shades. Power wiring (line voltage), shall be provided by the roller shade installer/dealer, in accordance with the requirements provided by the manufacturer. Coordinate the following with the roller shade installer/dealer:
 - 1. Contractor shall provide power panels and circuits of sufficient size to accommodate roller shade manufacturer's requirements, as indicated on the mechanical and electrical drawings.
 - 2. Contractor shall coordinate with requirements of roller shade installer/dealer, before inaccessible areas are constructed.
 - 3. Roller shade installer/dealer shall run line voltage as dedicated home runs (of sufficient quantity, in sufficient capacity as required) terminating in junction boxes in locations designated by roller shade dealer.
 - 4. Roller shade installer/dealer shall provide and run all line voltage (from the terminating points) to the motor controllers, wire all roller shade motors to the motor controllers, and provide and run low voltage control wiring from motor controllers to switch/ control locations designated by the Architect. All above-ceiling and concealed wiring shall be plenum-rated, or installed in conduit, as required by the electrical code having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Contractor shall provide conduit with pull wire in all areas, which might not be accessible to roller shade contractor due to building design, equipment location or schedule.

1.5 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide a mock-up of one roller shade assembly for evaluation of mounting, appearance and accessories.
 - 1. Locate full-size mock-up in window designated by Architect.

2. Intent of mock-up is to demonstrate quality of workmanship and visual appearance.
3. If mock-up is not acceptable, rebuild mock-up until satisfactory results are achieved.
4. Do not proceed with remaining work until, mock-up is accepted by Architect.
5. Do not alter or remove mock-up until work is completed or removal is authorized.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in Window Treatment Schedule.
- B. Store and handle products per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Install roller shades after finish work including painting is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Power and control wiring shall be complete and certified, fully operational with uninterrupted communication on the lines and minimal noise certified by a commissioning agent specified in other sections.
 1. 485, ICON, Lonmark and Dry Contract Network: Noise on the line not to exceed shade manufacturer's limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Roller Shade Hardware and Chain Warranty: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating warranty for interior shading.
 1. Shade Hardware: 10 years unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. ElectroShade with ThermoVeil: 25 years.
 2. Standard Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard twenty-five year warranty.
 3. Roller Shade Motors, Motor Control Systems, and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating five year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORIZED ROLLER SHADES

- A. Shade System; General:
 1. Motorized Shades: Comply with NFPA 70.
 2. Components shall be capable of being removed or adjusted without removing mounted shade brackets,
 3. Shades shall operate smoothly when raising or lowering.
 4. Electrical Components: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose. Test as total system. Individual component testing is acceptable.
 - a. Components: FCC compliant where applicable.

- B. Basis of Design: ElectroShade with WhisperShade IQ2 EDU; MechoShade Systems LLC
1. Description: Motor operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and accessories.
 - a. Voltage: 120 VAC
 - b. Description: Single roller.
 - c. Drop Position: Regular roll.
 - d. Mounting: Ceiling mounted.
 - e. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Fabric: As indicated under Shade Fabric article.
 3. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
 - a. Material: Steel, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - b. Catchpin brackets required for shades exceeding 20' of finished floor
 4. Roller Tubes:
 - a. Material: Extruded aluminum.
 - b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
 - c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize extruded channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge. Shade band to be removable and replaceable without removing roller tube from brackets or inserting spline from the side of the roller tube.
 5. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
 - a. Style: Full wrap fabric covered bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed ends.
 - 1) Profile: Rectangular.
 - 2) Color: To be selected by the Architect.
 - b. Fascia: Removable extruded aluminum fascia, size as required to conceal shade mounting, attachable to brackets without exposed fasteners.
 - 1) Finish: To be selected by the Architect.
 - 1) Color: To be selected by the Architect.
 - 2) Profile: Square.
 - 3) Configuration: Captured, fascia stops at captured bracket end.

2.2 INTELLIGENT ENCODED ELECTRONIC DRIVE SYSTEM

- A. Electronic Drive Unit (EDU) System General Requirements:
1. A UL 325 listed solution.
 - a. Component certification in lieu of system testing is not acceptable.
 2. Listing Label and Motor Rating: To be visible for inspection without dismounting of shade assembly to remove motor or EDU from shade roller tube.
 3. Size and Configuration: As recommended by manufacturer for type, size, and arrangement of shades.
 4. Conceal EDU inside shade roller tube.
 5. EDU Rated Speed: The same nominal speed for shades in the same room.

6. Hanging Weight of Shade Band: 80 percent of rated lifting capacity of shade EDU and tube assembly.
 7. Capable of upgrading firmware from anywhere on network without touching the motor.
- B. Line Voltage EDU (120 VAC):
1. Basis of Design: MechoShade Systems LLC; WhisperShadeIQ2 System. Tubular, asynchronous, integral AC motor and reversible capacitor. 120 VAC, single phase, 60 Hz; temperature Class B, thermally-protected, totally enclosed, maintenance-free. Powered by line voltage power supply connection equipped with locking disconnect plug assembly furnished with EDU.
 2. Audible Noise: 46 dBA measured 3 ft (914 mm) from motor unit, depending on motor torque.
 3. Nominal Speed: 34 RPM. Not to vary due to load/lift capacity.
 4. Isolated, low voltage power supply for powering external accessories connected to either the dry contact or network port.
 - a. Products requiring accessories to be powered by a plug-in or externally-supplied power supply are not acceptable.
 - 1) Stall.
 - 2) Power reset.
 - 3) Maintenance Mode.
 - 4) Speed regulation.
 - 5) Position targeting.
 - 6) Movement without command.
 - 7) One Bus availability.
 - b. Detectable Potential Warning Conditions to Include:
 - 1) Assembly vibration/bearing wear warning.
 - 2) Tube/shade assembly drop.
 - 3) Fabric hung-up/telescoping.
 - 4) Motor mount warning.
 - 5) Lifecycle replacement warning.
 - 6) Brake/limit failure.
 - 7) Network warning.
 - 8) Motor internal temperature warning.
 - 9) Pocket temperature warning.
- C. Modes of Operation:
1. Uniform Mode: Shades move to defined intermediate stop positions in order to maintain aesthetic uniformity.
 2. Normal Mode: Shades move to defined intermediate stop positions and any position between defined upper and lower limits.
 3. Maintenance Mode: Prevents shade from moving via dry contact or network control commands mode has been cleared/disabled.

- D. Control Methods: Local isolated dry contact input and network control.
1. Local Isolated Dry Contact Inputs:
 - a. Local switch control, third party system integration without separate interface.
 - b. Moving EDU/shade to upper and lower limits and local switch preset positions.
 - c. Configuration of upper and lower limits, custom presets, and key modes of operation without a PC or microprocessor-based tools.
 - d. Configuration under protected sequences to prevent changes by casual user.
 - e. Switch Personalities: Configuration of dry contact control port over network such that any type of dry contact keypad/third-party interface and actuation methodology (maintained and/or momentary actuation) can be used to operate shade.
 - f. Dry Contact Control Connection Options to Include:
 - 1) One-button.
 - 2) Two-button.
 - 3) Three-button. Able to support configuring limits, presets, and key operating modes (default).
 - 4) Three-button. No configuration capability to prevent accidental changes in settings.
 2. Network Control:
 - a. Bi-directional network communication to enable commanding operation of large groups of shades over a common backbone.
 - b. Each EDU:
 - 1) Support eight network addresses capable of being employed for various levels of group control.
 - 2) Dry Contact Ports: Assigned its own local switch address which can be matched by other EDUs within eight network addresses in order to support group control when dry contact commands are received.
 - a) The EDU receiving dry contact commands may or may not be configured to operate based on commands coming through its own dry contact input port.
 - 3) To have an independent unique identifier address (UID) enabling EDU to be independently controlled and configured over network via handheld configurator and/or PC controller.
 - c. Network Communication Card: Integral with tubular EDU assembly.
 - d. Support configuration of upper and lower limits using either a handheld removable program module/configurator or a local switch.
 - e. Support configuration of addresses using a handheld removable program module/configurator.
- E. Alignment Positions:
1. Repeatable and precisely aligned shade positions and limits.
 - a. Support positioning commands from 0 to 100 percent in 1 percent increments.

- b. Customizable Presets: 32.
 - c. Include three intermediate dry contact presets
 - 2. Shades on same switch circuit or same network group address with same opening height, to align at each intermediate stopping position when traveling from any position, up or down.
 - 3. Shades of differing heights: Capable of custom, aligned intermediate stop positions when traveling from any position, up or down.
 - 4. Alignment of shade bands mechanically aligned on same EDU: Plus or minus 0.125 inch (3 mm).
 - 5. Alignment of standard shades on adjacent EDUs: Plus or minus 0.25 inch (6 mm) when commanded to same alignment position.
- F. Local Switch Presets:
 - 1. Minimum of three customizable preset positions accessible over the local dry contact control inputs and over the network connection.
 - 2. Preset positions: Customizable to any position between and including defined upper and lower limits (initially defaults to 25, 50, and 75 percent of shade travel).
 - 3. Configuration of Custom Preset Positions: A handheld removable program module/configurator or a local switch.
- G. Network Presets:
 - 1. Minimum of 32 customizable preset positions (including the three local switch presets) accessible via network commands.
 - 2. Preset positions: Customizable to any position between and including defined upper and lower limits (initially defaults to defined lower limit).
 - 3. Configuration of Custom Preset Positions: A handheld removable program module/configurator or a local switch.

2.3 MOTOR CONTROLS, INTERFACES, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Unless indicated to be excluded, provide required equipment as necessary for a complete operating system providing the control intent specified. Provide components and connections necessary to interface with other systems as indicated.
- B. Digital Network Controls: MechoShade Systems LLC; MechoNet. Low-voltage network utilizes standard Category 5/6 UTP cable; maximum of 4,000 feet (1,219 m), 250 nodes.
 - 1. Reprogram control without requiring wiring modifications.
 - 2. Ten-year non-volatile power failure memory for system configuration settings.
 - 3. Network Interface Components:
 - a. MechoNet Network Interface; MNI Series: Four configurable motor/EDU ports (models available for RJ45 or terminal block wiring); four configurable switch ports; one infrared (IR) remote control port; one configurable serial port for RS232/RS485 communication.
 - b. IQ2 Dual Splitter: Two motor/EDU ports; two switch ports.

- c. IQ/MLC2 Motor Group Controller: Four ports for line-voltage standard (non-intelligent) motors (120 or 230 VAC; 600 W, 1/4 HP maximum).
 - d. IQ Gateway; one for each floor where controlling across multiple floors.
- C. Low-Voltage Wall Controls; IQ Switch:
- 1. Momentary dry contact switch enables manual local control or network control of any individual shade motor or shade group/sub-group on MechoNet network.
 - 2. Control Functions:
 - a. Open: Automatically open controlled shades to fully open position when button is pressed.
 - b. Close: Automatically close controlled shades to fully closed position when button is pressed.
 - c. Presets: For selection of predetermined shade positions.
 - d. Dual Stations: For individual control of two shades/groups.
 - 3. Finish: White.
 - 4. Single Station: 5-button (open, close, and three intermediate stop positions).
 - 5. Double Station: 10-button (open, close, and three intermediate stop positions for each of two shades/groups).
 - 6. Wireless Daylight Sensors:
 - a. Monitors daylight through curtainwall and communicates with MechoNet Wireless Controller. Adjusts shade position based on user-defined light thresholds.
 - b. Powered by integral photovoltaic cells. No batteries or external power supplies.
 - c. Data Transmission:
 - 1) Provide the following data with each message:
 - a) Charge level.
 - b) Illuminance: 0 to 6,100 footcandles (0 to 65,656 lux). Plus or minus 5 percent accuracy.
 - 2) Transmit message when daylight level changes by three percent.
 - 3) Transmit "heartbeat" message once per minute during daylight and once per hour at night for determining when maintenance/support is required.
 - d. Mountable horizontally, vertically, and upside-down on mullion without screws.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Horizontal Dimensions: Inside Mounting.
 - a. Fill openings from jamb to jamb.
 - b. Symmetrical Light Gaps on Both Sides of Shade: 3/4 inch (19.05 mm) total.
- B. Openings Requiring Continuous Multiple Shade Units with Separate Rollers: Locate roller joints at window mullion centers; butt rollers end-to-end.

2.5 SHADE FABRIC

- A. Shadecloth:
 - 1. Solar Shadecloths:
 - a. Fabric: ThermoVeil Basket Weave: 1500 series. 3 percent open 2 by 2 dense basket-weave pattern, colors match 1300 (5 percent open), also 126 inches wide; MechoShade Systems LLC
 - 2. Fabric Properties: Non-flammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation.
 - a. Shade Type: Light filtering shades.
 - b. Material Composition: PVC coated polyester yarns.
 - c. Flammability per NFPA 701: Pass. Large or small scale test.
 - d. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested per ASTM G21.
 - e. Battens: Manufacturer's standard material, full width of shade, and enclosed in welded shade fabric pocket; locate as indicated on drawings.
 - f. Seams for Railroaded Fabric: Manufacturer's standard sewn seam; locate as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install shades level, plumb, square, and true per manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings. Locate so shade band is at least 2 inches (51 mm) from interior face of glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware. Use mounting devices as indicated.
- B. Replace shades exceeding specified tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.

- C. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric.
- D. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, per manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of window shade system to Owner's personnel.
- F. Manufacturer's authorized personnel are to train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as a reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Motorized Shade System: Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to perform system startup.
- B. Turn-Key Single-Source Responsibility for Motorized Interior Roller Shades: Design, engineering, and installation of motorized roller shade systems, motors, controls, and low voltage electrical control wiring specified is to be performed by a single manufacturer and their authorized installer/dealer.
 - 1. The Architect will not provide a set of electrical drawings for installation of control wiring for motors, or motor controllers of motorized roller shades.
 - 2. Power wiring (line voltage), to be provided by roller shade installer/dealer, per requirements provided by manufacturer. Coordinate following with roller shade installer/dealer:
 - 3. Contractor To Provide the Following:
 - a. Power Panels and Circuits: Size to accommodate roller shade manufacturer's requirements, as indicated on mechanical and electrical drawings.
 - b. Coordinate with requirements of roller shade installer/dealer, before inaccessible areas are constructed.
 - c. Line voltage as dedicated home runs, of sufficient quantity, and capacity as required. Terminate in junction boxes at locations designated by roller shade installer/dealer.
 - d. Run line voltage from terminating points to motor controllers. Wire roller shade motors to motor controllers. Run low voltage control wiring from motor controllers to switch/control locations designated by Architect.
 - 1) Above-ceiling and concealed wiring to be plenum-rated, or in conduit, as required by the electrical code having jurisdiction.
 - e. Use conduit with pull wire in areas, not accessible to roller shade contractor due to building design, equipment location or schedule.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

END OF SECTION 122415

SECTION 123640 – COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Countertops.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For materials indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For countertop material indicated, not less than 6 inches square.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of construction to receive countertops by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Products and Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Refer to the Finish Legend.

2.2 ADHESIVES, SEALANTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives: Use only adhesives formulated and recommended by their manufacturer for the application indicated.

- B. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant of characteristics indicated below that complies with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and will not stain the material it is applied to.

- 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- C. Cleaner: Type recommended by the manufacturer for materials indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate countertops in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated.

- 1. Cut and drill sinkages and holes in countertops for anchors, supports, and attachments.
 - 2. Provide openings, reveals, and similar features as needed to accommodate adjacent work.

- B. Configuration: As indicated.

- C. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Carefully inspect finished units at fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

- B. Secure countertops in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for installations indicated.

- C. Do not cut countertops in field. If countertops or splashes require additional fabrication return to fabrication shop for adjustment.

- D. Shim and adjust countertops to locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances. Install anchors and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure countertops in place.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean countertops as work progresses.
- B. Remove and replace countertops of the following description:
 - 1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged surfaces. Units may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
 - 2. Defective countertops.
 - 3. Countertops not matching approved Samples and mockups.
 - 4. Countertops not complying with other requirements indicated.
- C. Replace countertops in a manner that results in countertops matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION 123640

SECTION 131200 – CLIMBING WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Climbing wall system.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Work of this section shall be a complete climbing wall system utilizing manufacturer's normal construction methods to achieve a climbing and bouldering wall permanently attached to a fully engineered steel super structure. Work shall include all components and necessary equipment to make climbing wall system fully functional and to meet Owner requirements.
- B. The steel supporting structure may rely on the foundation component of the facility as its primary structure. The climbing wall shall be designed and installed to current CWIG standards and shall include all supporting structure necessary to create wall profiles, the climbing surface, belay, rappelling and handhold fastening systems, impact resilient flooring and specific equipment as defined in this specification.

1.3 DESIGN

- A. Engage a qualified professional engineer to design structural system in compliance with CWA standards for climbing wall construction.
- B. Climbing wall and bouldering wall shall be custom designed to suit the facility. The design should maximize the climbing area and must be specifically crafted to meet the Owner's needs and minimum requirements as follows:
 - 1. Exert no more than 50 lbs / square foot load vertically or horizontally on wall and floor systems.
 - 2. Configuration and complexity of the climbing wall shall be confirmed through pre-design discussions with the Owner / Users. Route complexity should be approximately 20-percent beginner, 60-percent intermediate, and 20-percent expert/advanced.
 - 3. Aretes, diehedrals, corners, vertical cracks, laybacks and overhangs shall be of a design to accommodate five to six climbers simultaneously. Diehedrals, vertical cracks, and overhanging cracks shall be deep enough for entire hand or foot.
 - 4. Provide a minimum of three (3) lead climbing routes, including anchors.
 - 5. Provide maximum number of top rope anchors, two point, minimum 4 foot on center, to allow for route variation. Not all anchor locations will be used at the same time. Install floor belay anchors for every top rope anchor.
 - 6. Handhold fastener density shall be two per every square foot or maximum allowed by manufacturer of climbing area and in a random pattern.
 - 7. Height of climbing wall shall be as high as practicable with minimum height of 25 feet.

- C. Features of the bouldering wall shall be freeform design, permanently incorporated into the surface of the wall. Included t-nuts for modular handholds. Bouldering wall pitches should be approximately 10-percent easy, 55-percent intermediate, and 35-percent difficult. Height of the bouldering surface shall not exceed 14'-0".
- D. Climbing wall / bouldering wall returns (sides) shall return upon itself seamlessly and conceal the interior structure of the walls and restrict access behind the walls.
- E. Provide one (1) or more access doors and hardware for each wall, allowing passage to the framework of the walls for maintenance and storage. Doors to match surface of the wall and shall serve as climbable terrain. Recess hardware flush with climbing surface with no projections to snag climbers.
- F. Initial drafts of the design shall be submitted to the Architect / Owner in the form of three-dimensional modeling.
- G. Final design shall be submitted to Architect / Owner in the form of a scaled model at 1/2-inch per foot scale. Model shall be returned to the contractor for use during the installation phase.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. CWA – Standards for Artificial Climbing Walls.
- B. Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design, AISC
- C. International Building Code, IBC
- D. International Mountaineering and Climbing Federation (Union Internationale des Associations d'Alpinisme), UIAA.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Convene minimum one week before starting work of this Section.
 - 2. Coordinate and verify site conditions with general contractor prior to pre-installation meeting.
 - 3. Review all aspects of wall construction including methods and procedures related to wall installation, repair procedures and protection of finished wall construction.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Indicate primary and secondary structural systems to be utilized.
 - 4. Submit Drawings showing the location and magnitude of climbing wall and belay anchor reactions on supporting structure and supporting primary structure under all design loading conditions.
 - 5. Coordinate design with architect, engineer, and contractor in order to implement primary structural reinforcement, if any, and to facilitate wall construction or installation.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: Prepare submittals and calculations, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer registered in jurisdiction where Project is located, verifying that the wall design meets loading requirements of the CWA – Standards for Artificial Climbing Walls and the International Building Code.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Submit three (3) samples of each wall substrate with the applied surface, minimum 12 inches square, showing substrate, handhold fastener density, and color and finish.
 - 2. Submit three (3) samples of impact resilient floor surface, minimum 6-inches square, in color blend as selected by Architect from manufacturer's complete color offerings.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide climbing wall systems by a single manufacturer.
- B. Installer: Manufacturer of climbing wall system.
- C. Climbing wall manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years' experience with the manufacturing and installation of the climbing wall system provided. Installers shall have five years' experience installing the specified product.
- D. Insurance Requirements: Climbing wall manufacturer shall provide general liability insurance of type and amount as directed by Owner. A certificate of insurance shall be provided.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

F. All structural steel and structural steel work shall conform to the specifications for design, fabrication, and erection of structural steel for building for the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Code of Standard Practice and to the requirements of the local building codes.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install climbing walls until building is enclosed, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain uniform temperature and relative humidity during the remainder of the construction period. Acceptable ranges are 40 to 85 degrees F.

B. Field Measurements: Verify openings and dimensions for climbing walls by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Locate concealed framing and reinforcements that support climbing walls by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace climbing wall installation, components, finishes and accessories that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace impact resilient flooring that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLIMBING WALLS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

1. Eldorado Wall Company; High Performance Wall
2. Entre Prises USA; Mozaik
3. Nicros; 5.15

- B. Climbing wall system shall provide integral sculpted climbing holds as well as modular climbing hold attachment location compatible with 3/8-inch, 16-thread fasteners for surface mount. Handhold fasteners shall be securely anchored to the sub-surface with permanent adhesive.
1. Structural frame of the climbing wall shall be all-welded steel frame construction.
 2. Steel shall consist of A36, A550B for tube steel and Schedule 40, A53, Type S, Grade B for standard weight structural pipe, unless noted otherwise.
 3. Attachment to the facility walls, floor, and ceilings to conform to specified loading limits of the facility.
 4. Climbing wall manufacturer to provide all additional steel to meet the required climbing wall loads.
 5. Welding: Conform to AISC and the American Welding Society (AWS) Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction. All welding shall be performed by certified welders. The technique of welding, the workmanship, appearance and quality of welds and methods used in correcting nonconforming work shall be in accordance with AWS Structural Welding Code.
 - a. Minimum weld size of weld shall be 1/8 inch. Minimum return shall be 1 inch. All welds shall be executed using E70XX electrodes unless noted on approved Shop Drawings.
 - b. Surfaces within 2 inches of any field weld location shall be free of materials that would prevent proper welding or produce toxic fumes during welding.
- C. Climbing Surface: High-friction polymer enhanced cement bonded chemically and/or mechanically to the substrate.
1. Surface coloration and characteristics chosen by Architect and Owner.
- D. Climbing Wall Fasteners:
1. Handhold Fasteners (T-Nuts or Knurled Nuts):
 - a. Fasteners shall be accessible for repair and / or replacement behind climbing wall surface.
 - b. Glue-on fasteners shall be 3/8 inch, 16 threads per inch, with flange width as recommended by climbing wall manufacturer.
 2. Modular Handhold Bolts
 - a. Handhold bolts shall be 3/8 inch, 16 threads per inch, socket head or flat head screw caps of appropriate as recommended by and provided by the climbing wall installer and handhold manufacturer.

E. Climbing Protection / Anchors:

1. Lead Anchors:

- a. UIAA approved bolt hangers shall be attached through the surface of the wall and into the structural frame using minimum 3/8-inch button Grade-5 hex bolt.
- b. The 3/8-inch button hex bolt shall be of sufficient length to extend through the structural frame and through a backup locknut behind the hardware.

2. Belay Anchors:

- a. Each belay anchor shall consist of two (2) UIAA approved bolt hangers attach to two horizontally adjacent corner brackets as per "Lead Anchors" above.
- b. Minimum horizontal distance between bolt hangers shall be six (6) inches.

3. Floor Anchors:

- a. Floor anchors shall be installed at spacing indicated and in accordance with climbing wall manufacturer/installer drawings.
- b. Floor anchors to be composed of daisy chains anchored to floor with redundant (double) anchors per engineering requirements.

2.2 IMPACT RESILIENT FLOORING

- A. Flooring: Dual durometer system of material as recommended by climbing wall manufacturer and agreed to by Architect / Owner. Surface shall be of material to accommodate ADA access to all routes on climbing and bouldering walls. Custom sized to fall area indicated on drawings.
- B. Thickness: Thickness of system shall be 12 inches unless otherwise recommended by climbing wall manufacturer.
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range.

2.3 CLIMBING WALL EQUIPMENT

A. Climbing Ropes:

1. Furnish dynamic ropes, 2 per 8 linear feet of wall in sufficient length for wall height, standard with the climbing wall manufacturer.
2. Manufacturer: Blue Water, Sterling, or equal that meets UIAA standards.

B. Climbing Harnesses:

1. Furnish climbing harnesses, minimum of 2 harnesses per 4 linear feet of wall.
2. Harnesses shall be adjustable with double pass through buckles and gear loops.
3. Manufacturer: Camp USA, Black Diamond, or equal that meets UIAA standards.

C. Belay Devices:

1. Manufacturer: Black Diamond ATC or equal that meets UIAA standards
2. Furnish belays, minimum of 2 belays per 4 linear feet of wall.

D. Locking Carabiners:

1. Aluminum, large "D" ring. 25Kn major axis, 7KN minor axis, manual locking.
2. Manufacturer: Petzel William "Lock" carabiners (manual snap), Black Diamond "Airlock 2 Twistlock" or Metolius "Matrix Locker".

E. Quick Draws (Where lead routes are provided)

1. Quicklink: 3/8-inch Quicklink.
2. Carabiners: Stainless Steel, wire or bent gate, 23KN major axis manufactured by Fixe.
3. Sling: 4-inch sling as manufactured by Camp USA, Trango USA or equal that meets UIAA standards.

F. Modular Handholds:

1. Handholds shall be composed of polyurethane to minimize breakage, as manufactured by Franklin Handholds, Egrips, Soill, Voodoo, or Nicros Handholds or as recommended by climbing wall manufacturer and agreed to by Architect / Owner.
2. Handhold selection shall include:
 - a. 10-percent Extra Large Holds (7-inch and greater diameter at base).
 - b. 20-percent Large Holds (5.5 inch – 7-inch average diameter at base).
 - c. 30-percent Medium Holds (4 inch – 5.5-inch average diameter at base).
 - d. 30-percent Small Holds (2 inch – 4-inch average diameter at base).
 - e. 10-percent Bolt-on Footholds (1 inch – 2-inch average diameter at base).
 - f. Handhold bolts of appropriate lengths for Handhold provided.
3. Final selection to be determined by Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for suitable conditions at locations where climbing walls are to be installed.
 1. Verify that all surfaces are ready to receive work and are within specified tolerances.
 2. Verify that layout of the materials or equipment will not interfere with installed climbing wall and bouldering walls.
 3. Verify that environment conditions have been met for wall installation.
- B. Beginning of installation indicates that installer accepts conditions of existing surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Erection of the climbing wall and bouldering wall system shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Erection shall be accomplished by a fully trained, factory authorized erector in accordance with this specification.
- C. Completed walls shall comply with specified tolerances and shop drawing requirements.

3.3 INSPECTION

- A. The completed climbing wall and bouldering wall shall undergo a full complete final inspection by a duly trained supervisor of the manufacturer. Provide written certification by the manufacturer that the finished product has been built in accordance with the manufacturer's approved installation drawings and these contract documents.
- B. The completed climbing wall and bouldering wall shall undergo a full and complete final review by the Architect at the completion of the installation.

3.4 TRAINING

- A. Climbing wall manufacturer shall provide minimum 1/2-day training session for the facility operations staff, following the climbing wall installation and prior to substantial completion of the project. Training shall include but not be limited to the following topics:
 - 1. Wall maintenance and periodic inspections.
 - 2. Route-setting methods and management.
 - 3. Sample handhold installation and removal.
 - 4. Climbing wall operations management.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean area of debris from installation of climbing wall and bouldering walls.
- B. Protect climbing wall and bouldering walls from damage during erection.
- C. Provide final protection in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer that ensures the climbing wall and bouldering walls will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at the testing agency's option.
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed of root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.

- c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
2. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts".

END OF SECTION 131200

SECTION 142400 - MACHINE ROOM-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Machine room-less hydraulic passenger elevators as shown and specified. Elevator work includes:
1. Standard pre-engineered hydraulic passenger elevators.
 2. Elevator car enclosures, hoistway entrances and signal equipment.
 3. Operation and control systems.
 4. Jack(s).
 5. Accessibility provisions for physically disabled persons.
 6. Equipment, machines, controls, systems and devices as required for safely operating the specified elevators at their rated speed and capacity.
 7. Materials and accessories as required to complete the elevator installation.
- B. Work Not Included: General contractor shall provide the following in accordance with the requirements of the Model Building Code and ANSI A17.1 Code. For specific rules, refer to ANSI A17.1, Part 3 for hydraulic elevators. State or local requirements must be used if more stringent. The cost of this work is not included in the thyssenkrupp Elevator's proposal, since it is a part of the building construction.
1. Elevator hoist beam to be provided at top of elevator shaft. Beam must be able to accommodate proper loads and clearances for elevator installation and operation.
 2. Supply in ample time for installation by other trades, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.
 3. Hatch walls require a minimum two hours of fire rating. Hoistway should be clear and plumb with variations not to exceed 1/2" at any point.
 4. Elevator hoistways shall have barricades, as required.
 5. Install bevel guards at 75° on all recesses, projections or setbacks over 2" (4" for A17.1 2000 areas) except for loading or unloading.
 6. Provide rail bracket supports at pit, each floor and roof. For guide rail bracket supports, provide divider beams between hoistway at each floor and roof.
 7. Pit floor shall be level and free of debris. Reinforce dry pit to sustain normal vertical forces from rails and buffers.
 8. Where pit access is by means of the lowest hoistway entrance, a vertical ladder of non-combustible material extending 42" minimum, (48" minimum for A17.1-2000 areas) shall be provided at the same height, above sill of access door or handgrips.
 9. All wire and conduit should run remote from the hoistways.

10. When heat, smoke or combustion sensing devices are required, connect to elevator control cabinet terminals. Contacts on the sensors should be sided for 12 volt D.C.
11. Install and furnish finished flooring in elevator cab.
12. Finished floors and entrance walls are not to be constructed until after sills and door frames are in place. Consult elevator contractor for rough opening size. The general contractor shall supply the drywall framing so that the wall fire resistance rating is maintained, when drywall construction is used.
13. Where sheet rock or drywall construction is used for front walls, it shall be of sufficient strength to maintain the doors in true lateral alignment. Drywall contractor to coordinate with elevator contractor.
14. Before erection of rough walls and doors; erect hoistway sills, headers, and frames. After rough walls are finished; erect fascias and toe guards. Set sill level and slightly above finished floor at landings.
15. To maintain legal fire rating (masonry construction), door frames are to be anchored to walls and properly grouted in place.
16. The elevator wall shall interface with the hoistway entrance assembly and be in strict compliance with the elevator contractor's requirements.
17. General Contractor shall fill and grout around entrances, as required.
18. All walls and sill supports must be plumb where openings occur.
19. Locate a light fixture (200 lx / 19 fc) and convenience outlet in pit with switch located adjacent to the access door.
20. Provide telephone line, light fixture (200 lx / 19 fc), and convenience outlet in the hoistway at the landing where the elevator controller is located. Typically this will be at the landing above the 1st floor. Final location must be coordinated with elevator contractor.
21. As indicated by elevator contractor, provide a light outlet for each elevator, in center of hoistway.
22. For signal systems and power operated door: provide ground and branch wiring circuits.
23. For car light and fan: provide a feeder and branch wiring circuits to elevator control cabinet.
24. Controller landing wall thickness must be a minimum of 8 1/2 inches thick. This is due to the controller being mounted on the second floor landing in the door frame on the return side of the door. For center opening doors, the controller is located on the right hand frame (from inside the elevator cab looking out). These requirements must be coordinated between the general contractor and the elevator contractor.
25. Cutting, patching and recesses to accommodate hall button boxes, signal fixtures, etc.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: When requested, the elevator contractor shall provide standard cab, entrance and signal fixture data to describe product for approval.
- B. Shop drawings:
 - 1. Show equipment arrangement in the corridor, pit, and hoistway and/or optional control room. Provide plans, elevations, sections and details of assembly, erection, anchorage, and equipment location.
 - 2. Indicate elevator system capacities, sizes, performances, safety features, finishes and other pertinent information.
 - 3. Show floors served, travel distances, maximum loads imposed on the building structure at points of support and all similar considerations of the elevator work.
 - 4. Indicate electrical power requirements and branch circuit protection device recommendations.
- C. Powder Coat paint selection: Submit manufacturer's standard selection charts for exposed finishes and materials.
- D. Plastic laminate selection: Submit manufacturer's standard selection charts for exposed finishes and materials.
- E. Metal Finishes: Upon request, standard metal samples provided.
- F. Operation and maintenance data. Include the following:
 - 1. Owner's manuals and wiring diagrams.
 - 2. Parts list, with recommended parts inventory.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An approved manufacturer with minimum 15 years of experience in manufacturing, installing, and servicing elevators of the type required for the project.
 - 1. The manufacturer of machines, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators cabs, entrances, and all other major parts of elevator operating equipment.
 - a. The major parts of the elevator equipment shall be manufactured by the installing company, and not be an assembled system.
 - 2. The manufacturer shall have a documented, on-going quality assurance program.
 - 3. ISO-9001:2000 Manufacturer Certified
 - 4. ISO-14001:2004 Environmental Management System Certified
 - 5. LEED Gold certified elevator manufacturing facility.
- B. Installer Qualifications: The manufacturer or an authorized agent of the manufacturer with not less than 15 years of satisfactory experience installing elevators equal in character and performance to the project elevators.

C. Regulatory Requirements:

1. ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, latest edition or as required by the local building code.
2. Building Code: National.
3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
5. Americans with Disabilities Act - Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)
6. Section 407 in ICC A117.1, when required by local authorities
7. CAN/CSA C22.1 Canadian Electrical Code
8. CAN/CSA B44 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
9. California Department of Public Health Standard Method V1.1–2010, CA Section 01350

D. Fire-rated entrance assemblies: Opening protective assemblies including frames, hardware, and operation shall comply with ASTM E2074, CAN4-S104 (ULC-S104), UL10(b), and NFPA Standard 80. Provide entrance assembly units bearing Class B or 1 1/2 hour label by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (2 hour label in Canada).

E. Inspection and testing:

1. Elevator Installer shall obtain and pay for all required inspections, tests, permits and fees for elevator installation.

2. Arrange for inspections and make required tests.
3. Deliver to the Owner upon completion and acceptance of elevator work.

F. Sustainable Product Qualifications:

1. Environmental Product Declaration:
 - a. GOOD: If Product Category Rules (PCR) are not available, produce a publicly available, critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that has at least a cradle to gate scope.
 - b. BEST: If Product Category Rules (PCR) are available, produce and publish an Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) based on a critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044, with external verification recognized by the EPD program operator.
2. Material Transparency:
 - a. GOOD: Provide Health Product Declaration at any level
 - b. BETTER: Provide Health Product Declaration (HPD v2 or later). Complete, published declaration with full disclosure of known hazards, prepared using the Health Product Declaration Collaborative's "HPD builder" on-line tool.
 - c. BEST: Cradle to Cradle Material Health Certificate v3, Bronze level or higher.
3. LEED v4 – Provide documentation for all Building Product Disclosure AND Optimization credits in LEED v4 for product specified.
4. Living Building Challenge Projects: Provide Declare label for products specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturing shall deliver elevator materials, components and equipment and the contractor is responsible to provide secure and safe storage on job site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use: Elevators shall not be used for temporary service or for any other purpose during the construction period before Substantial Completion and acceptance by the purchaser unless agreed upon by Elevator Contractor and General Contractor with signed temporary agreement.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Submit elevator manufacturer's standard written warranty agreeing to repair, restore or replace defects in elevator work materials and workmanship not due to ordinary wear and tear or improper use or care for 12 months after final acceptance.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish maintenance and call back service for a period of 12 months for each elevator after completion of installation or acceptance thereof by beneficial use, whichever is earlier, during normal working hours excluding callbacks.
 - 1. Service shall consist of periodic examination of the equipment, adjustment, lubrication, cleaning, supplies and parts to keep the elevators in proper operation. Maintenance work, including emergency call back repair service, shall be performed by trained employees of the elevator contractor during regular working hours.
 - 2. Submit parts catalog and show evidence of local parts inventory with complete list of recommended spare parts. Parts shall be produced by manufacturer of original equipment.
 - 3. Manufacturer shall have a service office and full time service personnel within a 100 mile radius of the project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Design based around thyssenkrupp Elevator's endura Machine Room-Less hydraulic elevator.
 - 1. Contact: Jonathan.Davis@thyssenkrupp.com; Phone: 407-926-7655

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. All Elevator Cab materials including frame, buttons, lighting, wall and ceiling assembly, laminates and carpet shall have an EPD and an HPD, and shall meet the California Department of Public Health Standard Method V1.1-2010, CA Section 01350 as mentioned in 1.03.9 of this specification.
- B. Colors, patterns, and finishes: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors, patterns, and finishes.
- C. Steel:
 - 1. Shapes and bars: Carbon.
 - 2. Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet, commercial quality, Class 1, matte finish.
 - 3. Finish: Factory-applied baked enamel for structural parts, powder coat for architectural parts. Color selection must be based on elevator manufacture's standard selections.
- D. Plastic laminate: Decorative high-pressure type, complying with NEMA LD3, Type GP-50 General Purpose Grade, nominal 0.050" thickness. Laminate selection must be based on elevator manufacture's standard selections.
- E. Flooring by others.

2.3 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT

- A. Platform: Fabricated frame of formed or structural steel shapes, gusseted and rigidly welded with a wood sub-floor. Underside of the platform shall be fireproofed. The car platform shall be designed and fabricated to support one-piece loads weighing up to 25% of the rated capacity.
- B. Sling: Steel stiles bolted or welded to a steel crosshead and bolstered with bracing members to remove strain from the car enclosure.
- C. Guide Rails: Steel, omega shaped, fastened to the building structure with steel brackets.
- D. Guides: Slide guides shall be mounted on top and bottom of the car.
- E. Buffers: Provide substantial buffers in the elevator pit. Mount buffers on continuous channels fastened to the elevator guide rail or securely anchored to the pit floor. Provide extensions if required by project conditions.
- F. Jack: A jack unit shall be of sufficient size to lift the gross load the height specified. Factory test jack to ensure adequate strength and freedom from leakage. Brittle material, such as gray cast iron, is prohibited in the jack construction. Provide the following jack type: Twin post holeless telescopic 2-stage. Two jacks piped together, mounted one on each side of the car with each having two telescopic sections designed to extend in a synchronized manner when oil is pumped into the assembly. Each jack section will be guided from within the casing or the plunger assembly used to house the section. Each plunger shall have a high pressure sealing system which will not allow for seal movement or displacement during the course of operation. Each jack assembly shall have a check valve built into the assembly to allow for automatically re-syncing the two plunger sections by moving the jack to its fully contracted position. The jack shall be designed to be mounted on the pit floor or in a recess in the pit floor. Each jack section shall have a bleeder valve to discharge any air trapped in the section..
- G. Automatic Self-Leveling: Provide each elevator car with a self-leveling feature to automatically bring the car to the floor landings and correct for over travel or under travel. Self-leveling shall, within its zone, be automatic and independent of the operating device. The car shall be maintained approximately level with the landing irrespective of its load.
- H. Wiring, Piping, and Oil: Provide all necessary hoistway wiring in accordance with the National Electrical Code. All necessary code compliant pipe and fittings shall be provided to connect the power unit to the jack unit. theoiltype
- I. Pit moisture/water sensor located approximately 1 foot above the pit floor to be provided. Once activated, elevator will perform "flooded pit operation", which will run the car up to

the designated floor, cycle the doors and shut down and trip the circuit breaker shunt to remove 3 phase power from all equipment, including pit equipment.

- J. Motorized oil line shut-off valve shall be provided that can be remotely operated from the controller landing service panel. Also a means for manual operation at the valve in the pit is required.

2.4 POWER UNIT

- A. Power Unit (Oil Pumping and Control Mechanism): A self-contained unit located in the elevator pit consisting of the following items:
 - 1. NEMA 4/Sealed Oil reservoir with tank cover including vapor removing tank breather
 - 2. An oil hydraulic pump.
 - 3. An electric motor.
 - 4. Electronic oil control valve with the following components built into single housing; high pressure relief valve, check valve, automatic unloading up start valve, lowering and leveling valve, and electro-magnetic controlling solenoids.
- B. Pump: Positive displacement type pump specifically manufactured for oil-hydraulic elevator service. Pump shall be designed for steady discharge with minimum pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation. Output of pump shall not vary more than 10 percent between no load and full load on the elevator car.
- C. Motor: Standard manufacture motor specifically designed for oil-hydraulic elevator service. Duty rating – motors shall be capable of 80 starts per hour with a 30% motor run time during each start.
- D. Oil Control Unit: The following components shall be built into a single housing. Welded manifolds with separate valves to accomplish each function are not acceptable. Adjustments shall be accessible and be made without removing the assembly from the oil line.
 - 1. Relief valve shall be adjustable and be capable of bypassing the total oil flow without increasing back pressure more than 10 percent above that required to barely open the valve.
 - 2. Up start and stop valve shall be adjustable and designed to bypass oil flow during start and stop of motor pump assembly. Valve shall close slowly, gradually diverting oil to or from the jack unit, ensuring smooth up starts and up stops.
 - 3. Check valve shall be designed to close quietly without permitting any perceptible reverse flow.
 - 4. Lowering valve and leveling valve shall be adjustable for down start speed, lowering speed, leveling speed and stopping speed to ensure smooth "down" starts and stops. The leveling valve shall be designed to level the car to the floor in the direction the car is traveling after slowdown is initiated.

5. Provided with constant speed regulation in both up and down direction. Feature to compensate for load changes, oil temperature, and viscosity changes.
6. Solid State Starting: Provide an electronic starter featuring adjustable starting currents.
7. A secondary hydraulic power source (powered by 110VAC single phase) must be provided. This is required to be able to raise (reposition) the elevator in the event of a system component failure (i.e. pump motor, starter, etc.)
8. Oil Type: Provide a zinc free, inherently biodegradable lubricant formulated with premium base stocks to provide outstanding protection for demanding hydraulic systems, especially those operating in environmentally sensitive areas.

2.5 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Doors and Frames: Provide complete hollow metal type hoistway entrances at each hoistway opening bolted\knock down construction.
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard entrance design consisting of hangers, doors, hanger supports, hanger covers, fascia plates (where required), sight guards, and necessary hardware.
 - 2. Main landing door & frame finish: Stainless steel panels, no. 4 brushed finish.
 - 3. Typical door & frame finish: Stainless steel panels, No. 4 brushed finish.

- B. Integrated Control System: the elevator controller to be mounted to hoistway entrance above 1st landing. The entrance at this level, shall be designed to accommodate the control system and provide a means of access to critical electrical components and troubleshooting features. See section 2.09 Control System for additional requirements.

- C. At the controller landing, the hoistway entrance frame shall have space to accommodate and provide a lockable means of access (group 2 security) to a 3 phase circuit breaker. See section 2.11 Miscellaneous Elevator Components for further details

- D. Interlocks: Equip each hoistway entrance with an approved type interlock tested as required by code. Provide door restriction devices as required by code.

- E. Door Hanger and Tracks: Provide sheave type two point suspension hangers and tracks for each hoistway horizontal sliding door.
 - 1. Sheaves: Polyurethane tires with ball bearings properly sealed to retain grease.
 - 2. Hangers: Provide an adjustable device beneath the track to limit the up-thrust of the doors during operation.
 - 3. Tracks: Drawn steel shapes, smooth surface and shaped to conform to the hanger sheaves.

- F. Hoistway Sills: Extruded metal, with groove(s) in top surface. Provide mill finish on aluminum.

2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR ENCLOSURE

- A. Car Enclosure:
 - 1. Walls: Cab type a steel shell design, reinforced cold-rolled steel. The walls shall be constructed of 5WL rigidized stainless steel.
 - 2. Reveals and frieze: Not applicable
 - 3. Canopy: Cold-rolled steel with hinged exit.
 - 4. Ceiling: Downlight type, metal pans with suspended LED downlights and dimmer switch. Number of downlights shall be dependent on platform size with a minimum of six. The metal pans shall be finished with a stainless steel, no. 4 brushed finish.

5. Cab Fronts, Return, Transom, Soffit and Strike: Provide panels faced with No. 4 brushed stainless steel
 6. Doors: Horizontal sliding car doors reinforced with steel for panel rigidity. Hang doors on sheave type hangers with polyurethane tires that roll on a polished steel track and are guided at the bottom by non-metallic sliding guides.
 - a. Door Finish: Stainless steel panels: No. 4 brushed finish.
 - b. Cab Sills: Extruded aluminum, mill finish.
 7. Handrail: Provide 2" flat metal bar on side and rear walls on front opening cars and side walls only on front and rear opening cars. Handrails shall have a stainless steel, No. 4 brushed finish.
 8. Ventilation: Manufacturer's standard exhaust fan, mounted on the car top.
 9. Protection pads and buttons: Not required
- B. Car Top Inspection: Provide a car top inspection station with an "Auto-Inspection" switch, an "emergency stop" switch, and constant pressure "up and down" direction and safety buttons to make the normal operating devices inoperative. The station shall give the inspector complete control of the elevator. The car top inspection station shall be mounted in the door operator assembly.

2.7 DOOR OPERATION

- A. Door Operation: Provide a direct or alternating current motor driven heavy duty operator designed to operate the car and hoistway doors simultaneously. The door control system shall be digital closed loop and the closed loop circuit shall give constant feedback on the position and velocity of the elevator door. The motor torque shall be constantly adjusted to maintain the correct door speed based on its position and load. All adjustments and setup shall be through the computer based service tool. Door movements shall follow a field programmable speed pattern with smooth acceleration and deceleration at the ends of travel. The mechanical door operating mechanism shall be arranged for manual operation in event of power failure. Doors shall automatically open when the car arrives at the landing and automatically close after an adjustable time interval or when the car is dispatched to another landing. AC controlled units with oil checks, or other deviations are not acceptable.
1. No Un-Necessary Door Operation: The car door shall open only if the car is stopping for a car or hall call, answering a car or hall call at the present position or selected as a dispatch car.
 2. Door Open Time Saver: If a car is stopping in response to a car call assignment only (no coincident hall call), the current door hold open time is changed to a shorter field programmable time when the electronic door protection device is activated.

3. Double Door Operation: When a car stops at a landing with concurrent up and down hall calls, no car calls, and no other hall call assignments, the car door opens to answer the hall call in the direction of the car's current travel. If an onward car call is not registered before the door closes to within 6 inches of fully closed, the travel shall reverse and the door shall reopen to answer the other call.
 4. Nudging Operation: The doors shall remain open as long as the electronic detector senses the presence of a passenger or object in the door opening. If door closing is prevented for a field programmable time, a buzzer shall sound. When the obstruction is removed, the door shall begin to close at reduced speed. If the infra-red door protection system detects a person or object while closing on nudging, the doors shall stop and resume closing only after the obstruction has been removed.
 5. Door Reversal: If the doors are closing and the infra-red beam(s) is interrupted, the doors shall reverse and reopen. After the obstruction is cleared, the doors shall begin to close.
 6. Door Open Watchdog: If the doors are opening, but do not fully open after a field adjustable time, the doors shall recycle closed then attempt to open six times to try and correct the fault.
 7. Door Close Watchdog: If the doors are closing, but do not fully close after a field adjustable time, the doors shall recycle open then attempt to close six times to try and correct the fault.
 8. Door Close Assist: When the doors have failed to fully close and are in the recycle mode, the door drive motor shall have increased torque applied to possibly overcome mechanical resistance or differential air pressure and allow the door to close.
- B. Door Protection Device: Provide a door protection system using microprocessor controlled infra-red light beams. The beams shall project across the car opening detecting the presence of a passenger or object. If door movement is obstructed, the doors shall immediately reopen.

2.8 CAR OPERATING STATION

- A. Car Operating Station, General: The main car control in each car shall contain the devices required for specific operation mounted in an integral swing return panel requiring no applied faceplate. Wrap return shall have a No. 4 brushed stainless steel finish. The main car operating panel shall be mounted in the return and comply with handicap requirements. Pushbuttons that illuminate using long lasting LED's shall be included for each floor served, and emergency buttons and switches shall be provided per code. Switches for car light and accessories shall be provided.
- B. Emergency Communications System: Integral phone system provided.

- C. Auxiliary Operating Panel: Not Required
- D. Column Mounted Car Riding Lantern: A car riding lantern shall be installed in the elevator cab and located in the entrance. The lantern, when illuminated, will indicate the intended direction of travel. The lantern will illuminate and a signal will sound when the car arrives at a floor where it will stop. The lantern shall remain illuminated until the door(s) begin to close.
- E. Special Equipment: Not Applicable

2.9 CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Controller: Shall be integrated in a hoistway entrance jamb. Should be microprocessor based, software oriented and protected from environmental extremes and excessive vibrations in a NEMA 1 enclosure. Control of the elevator shall be automatic in operation by means of push buttons in the car numbered to correspond to floors served, for registering car stops, and by "up-down" push buttons at each intermediate landing and "call" push buttons at terminal landings.
- B. Service Panel – to be located outside the hoistway in the controller entrance jamb and shall provide the following functionality/features:
 - 1. Access to main control board and CPU
 - 2. Main controller diagnostics
 - 3. Main controller fuses
 - 4. Universal Interface Tool (UIT)
 - 5. Remote valve adjustment
 - 6. Electronic motor starter adjustment and diagnostics
 - 7. Operation of pit motorized shut-off valve with LED feedback to the state of the valve in the pit
 - 8. Operation of auxiliary pump/motor (secondary hydraulic power source)
 - 9. Operation of electrical assisted manual lowering
 - 10. Provide male plug to supply 110VAC into the controller
 - 11. Run/Stop button
- C. Automatic Light and Fan shut down: The control system shall evaluate the system activity and automatically turn off the cab lighting and ventilation fan during periods of inactivity. The settings shall be field programmable.

- D. Emergency Power Operation: (Battery Lowering 10-DOC) When the loss of normal power is detected, a battery lowering feature is to be activated. The elevator will lower to a predetermined level and open the doors. After passengers have exited the car, the doors will close and the car will shutdown. When normal power becomes available, the elevator will automatically resume operation. The battery lowering feature is included in the elevator contract and does not utilize a building-supplied standby power source.
- E. Special Operation: Not Applicable

2.10 HALL STATIONS

- A. Hall Stations, General: Buttons shall illuminate to indicate call has been registered at that floor for the indicated direction.
 - 1. Provide one pushbutton riser with faceplates having a No. 4 brushed stainless steel finish.
 - a. Phase 1 firefighter's service key switch, with instructions, shall be incorporated into the hall station at the designated level.
- B. Floor Identification Pads: Provide door jamb pads at each floor. Jamb pads shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- C. Hall Position Indicator: Not Applicable
- D. Hall lanterns: Not Applicable
- E. Special Equipment: Not Applicable

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS ELEVATOR COMPONENTS

- A. Oil Hydraulic Silencer: Install multiple oil hydraulic silencers (muffler device) at the power unit location. The silencers shall contain pulsation absorbing material inserted in a blowout proof housing.
- B. Lockable three phase circuit breaker with auxiliary contact with shunt trip capability to be provided. Circuit breaker to be located behind locked panel (Group 2 security access) at controller landing entrance jamb and should be sized according to the National Electrical Code.
- C. Lockable single phase 110V circuit breaker for cab light and fan to be provided. Circuit breaker to be located behind locked panel (Group 2 security access) at controller landing entrance jamb should be sized according to the National Electrical Code

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before starting elevator installation, inspect hoistway, hoistway openings, pits and/or control room, as constructed, verify all critical dimensions, and examine supporting structures and all other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed. Do not proceed with elevator installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.
- B. Installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install elevator systems components and coordinate installation of hoistway wall construction.
 - 1. Work shall be performed by competent elevator installation personnel in accordance with ASME A17.1, manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
 - 2. Comply with the National Electrical Code for electrical work required during installation.
- B. Perform work with competent, skilled workmen under the direct control and supervision of the elevator manufacturer's experienced foreman.
- C. Supply in ample time for installation by other trades, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports, and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.
- D. Welded construction: Provide welded connections for installation of elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualification of welding operators.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate elevator work with the work of other trades, for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays. Use benchmarks, lines, and levels designated by the Contractor, to ensure dimensional coordination of the work.
- F. Install machinery, guides, controls, car and all equipment and accessories to provide a quiet, smoothly operating installation, free from side sway, oscillation or vibration.

- G. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with cars. Where possible, delay final adjustment of sills and doors until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum safe, workable dimensions at each landing.
- H. Erect hoistway sills, headers, and frames before erection of rough walls and doors; erect fascia and toe guards after rough walls finished. Set sill units accurately aligned and slightly above finish floor at landings.
- I. Lubricate operating parts of system, where recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance testing: Upon completion of the elevator installation and before permitting use of elevator, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by Code and governing regulations or agencies. Perform other tests, if any, as required by governing regulations or agencies.
- B. Advise Owner, Contractor, Architect, and governing authorities in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on the elevator.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Make necessary adjustments of operating devices and equipment to ensure elevator operates smoothly and accurately.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Before final acceptance, remove protection from finished surfaces and clean and polish surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for type of material and finish provided. Stainless steel shall be cleaned with soap and water and dried with a non-abrasive surface; it shall not be cleaned with bleach-based cleansers.
- B. At completion of elevator work, remove tools, equipment, and surplus materials from site. Clean equipment rooms and hoistway. Remove trash and debris.
 - 1. Use environmentally preferable and low VOC emitting cleaners for each application type. Cleaners that contain solvents, pine and/or citrus oils are not permitted.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. At time of Substantial Completion of elevator work, or portion thereof, provide suitable protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other such methods or procedures to protect elevator work from damage or deterioration. Maintain protective measures throughout remainder of construction period.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper use, operations, and daily maintenance of elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of failure in operation and other building emergencies. Train Owner's personnel in normal procedures to be followed in checking for sources of operational failures or malfunctions.
- B. Make a final check of each elevator operation, with Owner's personnel present, immediately before date of substantial completion. Determine that control systems and operating devices are functioning properly.

3.8 ELEVATOR SCHEDULE

- A. Elevator Qty. 1
 - 1. Elevator Model: enduraMRL Above-Ground (2-Stage)
 - 2. Elevator Type: Hydraulic Machine Room-Less, Passenger
 - 3. Rated Capacity: 4500 lbs.
 - 4. Rated Speed: 150 ft./min.
 - 5. Operation System: TAC32H
 - 6. Travel: 16'-0"
 - 7. Landings: 2 total
 - 8. Openings:
 - a. Front: 2
 - b. Rear: 0
 - 9. Clear Car Inside: 5' - 8" wide x 7' - 9 1/2" deep
 - 10. Cab Height: 9'-0" standard (8'3" clear under ceiling – HIGH CAB)
 - 11. Hoistway Entrance Size: 4'-6" wide x 7'-0" high
 - 12. Door Type: Two Speed
 - 13. Power Characteristics: 208 volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hz.
 - 14. Seismic Requirements: Zone 1
 - 15. Hoistway Dimensions: 8' - 2" wide x 9' - 6 1/2" deep

16. Pit Depth: 4' - 0"
17. Button & Fixture Style: Traditional Signal Fixtures
18. Special Operations: None

END OF SECTION 142400

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 4. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. Split-Casting Brass Type: With chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Fire-protection valves.
 - 3. Fire-department connections.
 - 4. Sprinklers.
 - 5. Alarm devices.
 - 6. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.
- B. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - d. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

2. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.16 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft.
 - b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
4. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Domestic water piping.
 2. HVAC hydronic piping.
 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Installer's responsibilities include, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

2.3 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
- B. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
 - 3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
5. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Style: Lug or wafer.
6. End Connections: Grooved.

D. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 312.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

2.4 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Victaulic Company.

D. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:
 - a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For vertical installation.
4. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

2.6 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS:

A. Flush-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Potter Roemer
2. Standard: UL 405.
 3. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
 4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
 6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
 7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
 8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, floor type.
 9. Outlet: with pipe threads.
 10. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR."
 11. Finish: Polished chrome plated.

2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
3. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.9 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
2. Standard: UL 464.
3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Size: 6-inch minimum-diameter.
5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.10 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
 2. Ashcroft, Inc.
 3. Brecco Corporation.
 4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building.

- B. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- E. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- F. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- G. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- H. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- I. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- J. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- K. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- L. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- M. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- G. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- H. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.9 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent, semi-recessed sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors and concrete walls.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 : Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 4. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

- b. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 - 2. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 3. Gage attachments.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 3. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch nominal size.
 - 4. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
 - 6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
 - 7. Window: Glass.
 - 8. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.3 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- C. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
- D. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Incoming domestic water service into the building.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.3 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be as follows:

1. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.

- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 70 deg C).
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F (0 to 150 deg C).

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Bronze angle valves.
 - 2. Copper-alloy ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze check valves.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 21 fire-suppression piping and fire pump Sections for fire-protection valves.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and charts.
 - 3. Division 22 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 - 2. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 3. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Two-Piece, Brass Ball Valves:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
- B. Two-Piece, Brass Ball Valves: Brass body with chrome-plated ball, PTFE seats, and 400-psig minimum CWP rating. Stem shall be blow-out proof design with threaded adjustable packing follower.

2.3 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 4, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. NIBCO INC.

B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

C. Type 4, Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 2. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- C. Fastener System Installation:
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- H. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

- b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

- E. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Carbon Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Valve tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

- 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 15 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color Yellow
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.

- b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - 2. Adhesives.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- J. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- K. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- L. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.7 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot Water:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.
- B. Stormwater:
 1. All pipe sizes:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- C. Roof drain and drain bodies:
 1. All pipe sizes:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components.
- C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper. (Above ground)
 - 1. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper. (Below ground)
 - 1. No joints.

2.2 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, and pressure gage inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves.
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- I. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- O. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

- D. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 5. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Drain valves.
 - 4. Water hammer arresters.
 - 5. Wall hydrants.
 - 6. Outlet boxes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 - 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 - 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Finish: Nickel plated.

2.2 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
 - 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
 - 3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
 - 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 - 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 - 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 - 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 - 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. PPP Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.4 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed – outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose Key
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.

2.5 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Wheel handle.
5. Inlet: NPS 1/2.
6. Outlet: Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7

7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Finished Rooms. Chrome Plated. HB-1.

2.6 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes, UB-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Plastic box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and 1/2 copper, water tubing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- C. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS ABOVE AND BELOW GRADE

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- B. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- C. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- D. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- E. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- F. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- G. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- H. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- J. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- K. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

- D. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated.
 - 2. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated.
 - 3. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Metal Floor Cleanouts FC0:

- 1. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Josam No. 56000-Y.
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
- 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
- 4. Type: Adjustable housing threaded
- 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
- 6. Clamping Device: Not required.
- 7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
- 8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
- 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.
- 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
- 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
- 12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts WCO:

- 1. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Josam No. 58910-19-2 & 58600.
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
- 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
- 4. Body: As required to match connected piping.
- 5. Closure: Countersunk, threaded cast-iron plug.
- 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- 7. Wall Access: Round stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

C. Exterior Cleanouts ECO:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Josam No. 58850-Y or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - b. Watts Drainage Products, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing threaded.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty
13. Provide with 18" x 18" x 4" concrete pad around cleanout.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains FD-1 and Showers:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Josam 30000-S-Y-17.
 - a. Zurn.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.
10. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
11. Top Shape: Square.
12. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 5"
13. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
14. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Drains FD-2:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Josam 30000-E1-Y-17.
 - a. Zurn.

- b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Floor drain with raised rim.
 - 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 - 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
 - 6. Anchor Flange: Required.
 - 7. Clamping Device: Required.
 - 8. Outlet: Bottom.
 - 9. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.
 - 10. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 - 11. Top Shape: Round with raised lip.
 - 12. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 5"
 - 13. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
 - 14. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working-pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS BELOW SLAB

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- B. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS ABOVE GRADE

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A88 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings.
- C. Standard: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
- D. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices: and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22.
- B. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22.
- C. Install wall-penetration fitting system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.
- D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22.
- E. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- G. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
- H. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22.
- B. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
- B. Install hangers for piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

C. Install supports for vertical cast iron soil piping every 15 feet.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221413

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof drain.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 3. Flashing materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains RD-1:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Josam No. 21000-3-30-26-Y or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - b. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 - 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 15-1/4" diameter.
 - 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.

6. Flow-Control Weirs: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Extension Collars: Required.
9. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
10. Expansion Joint: Required.
11. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
12. Dome Material: Aluminum.
13. Perforated Gravel Guard: Not required.
14. Vandal-Proof Dome: Required.
15. Water Dam: Not required.

B. Metal, Small-Sump, Promenade Roof Drains AD-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Josam 23730-1-30 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - b. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for promenade roof drains.
3. Body Material: cast iron.
4. Dimension of Frame and Grate: Nominal 9 inches square.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Grate Material: Nickel-bronze.
7. Vandal-Proof Grate: Required.
8. Underdeck Clamp: Required.

2.2 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, 12 oz./sq. ft.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roofing materials are specified in Division 07 Sections.
 - 1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
 - 3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
 - 2. Flushometers.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Protective shielding guards.
 - 5. Fixture supports.
 - 6. Water closets.
 - 7. Urinals
 - 8. Lavatories.
 - 9. Kitchen sinks.
 - 10. Service sink.
 - 11. Laundry sink.
 - 12. Showers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" "Americans with Disabilities Act" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.

- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 2. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 4. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 5. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 8. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:
 - 1. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
 - 2. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
 - 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
 - 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
 - 4. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

- K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 - 2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 4. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - 5. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 6. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 - 7. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets, L-1 & L-2:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Zurn Z6915-XL.
 - a. Sloan
2. Description: Battery powered electronic sensor operated faucet.
 - a. Body Material: Brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
 - d. Mounting: Wall.
 - g. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8 tubing, with NPS 1/2 male adaptor.
 - h. Spout: Rigid type.
 - i. Spout Outlet: Aerator 0.5 gpm.
 - j. Drain: Grid Strainer.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucet, S-1:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products American Standard 4931.380.
 - a. Kohler
2. Description: Hands-free pull-down kitchen faucet, single-hole fixture
 - a. Body Material: Commercial.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Mounting: Deck.
 - d. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8 tubing with NPS 1/2 male adapter.
 - e. Vacuum Breaker: Not required.
 - f. Operation: Compression, manual.
 - g. Drain: Grid Lift and turn.

2.3 SINK FAUCETS

A Sink Faucets, JS-1:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products T&S Brass B-0699.
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
2. Description: Service sink facet with stops in shanks, vacuum breaker, hose-thread outlet, and pail hook. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - a. Body Material: Solid Brass.
 - b. Finish: Rough Brass.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle.
 - e. Backflow Protection Device for Hose Outlet: Required.
 - f. Backflow Protection Device for Side Spray: Not required.
 - g. Centers: 8 inches Adjustable.
 - h. Mounting: Back/wall, concealed.
 - i. Handle(s): Knob.
 - j. Spout Type: Rigid, solid brass with wall brace.
 - k. Spout Outlet: Hose thread.
 - l. Vacuum Breaker: Required.
 - m. Operation: Compression, manual.
 - n. Drain: Grid.

2.4 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers, WC-1 & WC-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zurn ZTR6200EV or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Sloan
2. Description: Flushometer for water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, battery powered, sensor operated control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
 - a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
 - b. Style: Exposed.
 - c. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
 - d. Trip Mechanism: Sensor operated.
 - e. Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush.
 - f. Tailpiece Size: NPS 1-1/4 length to top of bowl.

B. Flushometers, UR-1 & UR-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zurn ZTR6203-QRT or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Sloan
2. Description: Flushometer for urinal type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, battery powered, sensor operated, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
 - a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
 - b. Style: Exposed.
 - c. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4.
 - d. Trip Mechanism: Sensor operated.
 - e. Consumption: 0.25 gal./flush.

2.5 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats, WC-1 & WC-2:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
 - c. Olsonite Corp.
 - d. Sperzel.
2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
 - a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
 - b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
 - c. Size: Elongated.
 - d. Hinge Type: SS, self-sustaining.
 - e. Class: Standard commercial.
 - f. Color: White.

2.6 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers, L-2:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - b. TCI Products.
 - c. TRUEBRO, Inc.
3. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.7 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Josam Company.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 3. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- C. Lavatory Supports, L-2:
1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.
- D. Urinal Supports, UR-1 & UR-2:
1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 2. Accessible-Fixture Support Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.8 WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets, WC-1:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product American Standard 3451.160:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 2. Description: Floor-mounting, floor-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
 - a. Style: One piece.

- 1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
- 2) Height: Standard
- 3) Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush.
- 4) Color: White.

B. Water Closets, WC-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product American Standard 3451.128:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Kohler Co.
2. Description: Accessible floor-mounting, floor-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
 - a. Style: One piece.
 - 1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
 - 2) Height: Accessible
 - 3) Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush.
 - 4) Color: White.

2.9 URINALS

A. Urinals, UR-1 & UR-2:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products American Standard 6541.132:
 - a. Kohler Co.
2. Description: Accessible wall and wall-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation. Provide with selectronic battery powered flush valve.
 - a. Type: Siphon Jet.
 - b. Strainer or Trapway: Open trapway with integral trap.
 - c. Design Consumption: 0.25 gal./flush.
 - d. Color: White.
 - e. Supply Spud Size NPS 3/4.
 - f. Outlet Size NPS 1-1/2
 - g. Fixture Support: Urinal carrier
 - h. Install urinal at ADA requirements.

2.10 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories, L-1:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products American Standard 0476.028:
 - a. Kohler Co.
2. Description: Self-rimming, vitreous-china fixture.
 - a. Type: Countertop.
 - b. Size: 20 by 17 inches oval.
 - c. Faucet Hole Punching: 4-inch centers.
 - d. Faucet Hole Location: Top.
 - e. Color: White.
 - f. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.
 - g. Drain: See faucet.
 - h. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 by NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; NPS 1-1/4, 0.032-inch- thick tubular brass waste to wall, wall escutcheon and cleanout.
 - i. Drain Piping: Schedule 40 tubular waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.

B. Lavatories, L-2:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products American Standard 0355-012:
 - a. Kohler Co.
2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, vitreous-china fixture designed for people in wheelchairs.
 - a. Type: Ledge back.
 - b. Size: 20 by 18 inches minimum; rectangular.
 - c. Faucet Hole Punching: 4-inch centers
 - d. Faucet hole location: Top
 - e. Color: White.
 - f. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.
 - g. Drain: See faucet
 - h. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 by NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; NPS 1-1/4, 0.032-inch- thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.i.
 - i. Fixture Support: Lavatory.

2.11 KITCHEN SINKS

A. Kitchen Sinks, S-1:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Elkay LR2217:
 - a. Just.
 2. Description: Single-bowl, commercial, counter-mounting, stainless-steel kitchen sink.
 - a. Overall Dimensions: 22 x 17 x 5 1/2 inches minimum
 - b. Metal Thickness: 0.050 inch (1.3 mm).
 - c. Drain: 3-1/2-inch
 - d. Location: Center in bowl.
- B. Supplies: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated copper with stops.
- C. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; 0.045-inch- thick tubular brass waste to wall; continuous waste, wall escutcheon(s) and cleanout.B.

2.12 SERVICE SINKS

- A. Service Sinks, JS-1:
1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products American Standard 7745.811:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 2. Description: Floor-mounting, enameled, cast-iron fixture with front apron, raised back, and coated, wire rim guard.
 - a. Size: 28 by 28 inches.
 - b. Color: White.
 - c. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

2.13 LAUNDRY SINKS

- A. Laundry Sinks, LS-1:
1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Fiat Products Model P-1-A-1-A-2.
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 2. Description: Floor-mounting, poly tub.
 - a. Size: 24 by 20 by 15-3/4 inches.
 - b. Color: White.

2.14 SHOWERS

A. Shower Faucets, SH-1:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Symmons S961X.
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Operation.
2. Description: Single-handle pressure-balance valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve.
 - a. Body Material: Solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Diverter Valve: Not required.
 - e. Mounting: Concealed.
 - f. Operation: Compression, manual.
 - g. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
 - h. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
 - i. Supply Connections: NPS ½ Sweat.
 - j. Shower Head Type: Ball joint.
 - k. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
 - l. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
 - m. Integral Volume Control: Required.
 - n. Temperature Indicator: Not required.

B. Shower Faucets, SH-2:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products Symmons BP-56-500-B30-V-X.
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Operation.
2. Description: Single-handle pressure-balance valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve.
 - a. Body Material: Solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Diverter Valve: Not required.
 - e. Mounting: Concealed.
 - f. Operation: Compression, manual.

- g. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
- h. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
- i. Supply Connections: NPS ½ Sweat.
- j. Shower Head Type: Ball joint, hand held, slide-bar mounted.
- k. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
- l. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
- m. Integral Volume Control: Required.
- n. Temperature Indicator: Not required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- E. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 2. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- F. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- G. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- H. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- I. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- J. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- K. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

- L. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- M. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- N. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust disposers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 224700 - WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following water coolers and related components:
 - 1. Pressure water coolers.
 - 2. Fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.
- C. Fixture: Drinking fountain or water cooler unless one is specifically indicated.
- D. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act" ; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" ; for fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.
- E. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COOLERS

A. Electric Water Cooler, EWC-1 (ADA):

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkay LZ00TL8WSK or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Haws Corporation.
 - b. Oasis Corporation.
- 2. Description: Accessible, ARI 1010, Type PB, hands-free bubbler and bottle filling station, Style W, wall-mounting water cooler for adult-mounting height.
 - a. Cabinet: Bilevel with two attached cabinets.
 - b. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
 - c. Control: Push button.
 - d. Supply: NPS 3/8
 - e. Filter: One water filter complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards; with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
 - f. Drain(s): Grid with NPS 1-1/4 minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.1.
 - g. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - 1) Capacity: 7.5 gph of 50 deg F cooled water from 80 deg F inlet water and 90 deg F ambient air temperature.
 - 2) Electrical Characteristics: 1/6 hp; 120-V ac; single phase; 60 Hz.

h. Support: Type II, water cooler carrier. Refer to "Fixture Supports" Article.

B. Electric Water Cooler, EWC-2 (ADA):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkay VRCTL8SC or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Haws Corporation.
 - b. Oasis Corporation.
2. Description: Accessible, ARI 1010, Type PB, pressure with bubbler, Style W, wall-mounting water cooler for adult-mounting height.
 - a. Cabinet: Bilevel with two attached cabinets.
 - b. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
 - c. Control: Push button.
 - d. Supply: NPS 3/8
 - e. Filter: One water filter complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards; with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
 - f. Drain(s): Grid with NPS 1-1/4 minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.1.
 - g. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - 1) Capacity: 7.5 gph of 50 deg F cooled water from 80 deg F inlet water and 90 deg F ambient air temperature.
 - 2) Electrical Characteristics: 1/6 hp; 120-V ac; single phase; 60 Hz.
- h. Support: Type II, water cooler carrier. Refer to "Fixture Supports" Article.

2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Josam Co.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 3. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.
 1. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.
 2. Supports for Accessible Fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb.
- C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- E. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealers."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 224700

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.
- D. Comply with requirements of the Florida Energy Conservation Code, latest edition with supplements for efficiency and power factor.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1, and in compliance with all requirements of the Florida Energy Conservation Code, latest edition and with supplements.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
- C. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
- D. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
- E. Provide Inverter-Duty Rated Motors with: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
- F. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Capacitor start, inductor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- C. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

3.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5,000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors as new slabs are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

- b. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
 - c. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 4. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.7 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.8 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
- 3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Schedule 40 galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Escutcheons

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 - 2. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 3. Gage attachments.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Miljoco Corporation.
 - b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size.

4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.
11. Range shall cover entire operating range of equipment with typical operating range selected at mid-scale.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Miljoco Corporation.
 - b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum 4.5-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
12. Range shall cover entire operating range of equipment, with typical operating range selected at mid-scale.

2.3 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- C. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- D. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions and for easy viewing.
- E. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- G. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- H. Install thermometers as shown in the construction documents and at a minimum at the entering and leaving chilled water piping and at each heating and cooling coil in the project.
- I. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each chilled-water coil.
 - 3. As indicated on Contract Drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Bronze ball valves.
 2. High-performance butterfly valves.
 3. Bronze swing check valves.
 4. Iron swing check valves.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Hand-lever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
 2. Gear Actuator with Handwheel: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.

2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Pipe-Flange Bolts

1. ASTM A307 grade B hex head.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
 - b. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 100 deg F.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: Ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EDPM peroxide-cured.
 - f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
 - g. Disc: Carbon steel with polyester or epoxy coating for corrosion resistance.
 - h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Composition.
 - h. Seat Ring: Bronze.
 - i. Disc Holder: Bronze.
 - j. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - k. Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service:
 - Pipe Sizes 2-inches and below: Ball valves
 - Pipes Sizes Larger than 2-inches: Butterfly valves
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Equipment supports

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 23 Section(s) Metal Ducts for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

- B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
- C. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

1. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles where insulation without vapor barrier is installed. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
 - 2. Touchup: Clean and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
 - 3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Supports for Painted Ductwork: Prime and paint supports a color approved by the Architect and Interior Designer.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- E. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 2. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 3. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 4. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

5. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
6. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
7. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - a. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
8. Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
9. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - a. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
10. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
11. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
 - a. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
12. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
13. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Spring hangers
 - 3. Restrained Spring Isolators

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control.
 3. Mason Industries.
 4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 5. Vibration Isolation.
 6. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
- C. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
- D. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 6. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- E. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment.

3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Restraints:
 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet.
 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.4 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE SCHEDULE

- A. Provide Neoprene pads at each corner and mid-span for chilled water air handling units on concrete housekeeping pads. Pads shall be neoprene, ¼ inch thick pad, ¼ inch thick steel plate and ¼ inch thick pad composite.
- B. Provide spring isolation, either springs or neoprene grommets for all suspended fans and chilled water fan coil units/blower coil units. Springs or grommets shall be as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and shall be a product accessory of the fan manufacturer.
- C. Provide restrained spring isolators for the first three pipe supports downstream and upstream of all suspended equipment (fan coil units/blower coil units, air handling units, fans, etc.). Minimum deflection shall be 1 inch. Component Importance Factor shall be 1.0, Component Response Modification Factor shall be 1.5 and Component Amplification Factor shall be 1.0.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Pipe labels.
- 3. Stencils.
- 4. Valve tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Valve numbering scheme.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White
3. Background Color: Black
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for viewing distances greater than 6 feet. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
9. Label Content: Include equipment's drawing designation.
10. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches.

2.3 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 1. Stencil Material: Aluminum
 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain
 - 3. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 4. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 5 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 5 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
 - 8. Pipe Label Color Schedule
 - a. Chilled Water Piping:

- 1) Background Color: Blue
- 2) Letter Color: White
- b. Condensate Water Piping:
 - 1) Background Color: Green
 - 2) Letter Color: White

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
 1. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 2. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches round

3.5 STENCILS

- A. Only stencil concealed ductwork and ductwork exposed in mechanical rooms.
- B. Label supply, return, exhaust and outside air ductwork with black spray-painted stencils 6 inches in height, indicating service. Label all ductwork at each wall penetration, each change in direction and every 10 feet of straight run.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - 2. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 3. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
- B. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
- C. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- D. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect, Owner, Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
 - 2. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - a. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - b. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- B. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority.

- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide 14 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts

and Nonmetal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
- G. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- H. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- I. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- J. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- K. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- L. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- M. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- N. Examine two-way valves for proper installation for their intended function.
- O. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- P. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
- C. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
- D. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
- E. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
- F. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
- G. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
- H. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
- I. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
- J. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- C. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
- D. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
- E. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish.

- F. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- G. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow

of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
- C. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
- D. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
- E. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
- F. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
- G. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
- H. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
- I. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
- J. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
- K. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence.

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
- D. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
- E. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
- F. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
- G. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
 - 8. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate.
 - 3. Water pressure drop.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 - 6. Airflow.
 - 7. Air pressure drop.

8. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
9. Nameplate data.
10. Airflow.
11. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
12. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
13. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
14. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
15. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
16. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
17. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
18. Airflow.
19. Air pressure drop.
20. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent.
 3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
- C. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- D. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- E. Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Commissioning Authority's name and address
 - 9. Report date.
 - 10. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 11. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 12. Summary of contents including the following:
 - e. Indicated versus final performance.
 - f. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - g. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - h. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - i. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - j. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 13. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.

- d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - e. Variable frequency drive settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
14. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
- a. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - b. Water flow rates.
 - c. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - d. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - e. Terminal units.
 - f. Balancing stations.
 - k. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 2. Unit identification.
 3. Location.
 4. Make and type.
 5. Model number and unit size.
 6. Manufacturer's serial number.
 7. Unit arrangement and class.
 8. Discharge arrangement.
 9. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 10. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 11. Number, make, and size of belts.
 12. Number, type, and size of filters.
 13. Motor Data:
 14. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 15. Horsepower and rpm.
 16. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 17. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 18. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 19. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 20. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 21. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 22. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 23. Fan rpm.
 24. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 25. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 26. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.

27. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
28. Return airflow in cfm.
29. Outdoor-air damper position.
30. Return-air damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. System identification.
2. Location.
3. Coil type.
4. Number of rows.
5. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
6. Make and model number.
7. Face area in sq. ft.
8. Tube size in NPS.
9. Tube and fin materials.
10. Circuiting arrangement.
11. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
12. Air flow rate in cfm.
13. Average face velocity in fpm.
14. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
15. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
16. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
17. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
18. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
19. Water flow rate in gpm.
20. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
21. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
22. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
2. System identification.
3. Location.
4. Make and type.
5. Model number and size.
6. Manufacturer's serial number.
7. Arrangement and class.
8. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
9. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
10. Motor Data:
11. Motor make, and frame type and size.

12. Horsepower and rpm.
 13. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 14. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 15. Sheave make, size in inches and bore.
 16. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 17. Number, make, and size of belts.
 18. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 19. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 20. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 21. Fan rpm.
 22. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 23. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 2. System and air-handling-unit number.
 3. Location and zone.
 4. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 5. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 6. Duct size in inches.
 7. Duct area in sq. ft.
 8. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
 9. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 10. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
 11. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 12. Barometric pressure in psig.
- J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
 2. System and air-handling unit identification.
 3. Location and zone.
 4. Apparatus used for test.
 5. Area served.
 6. Make.
 7. Number from system diagram.
 8. Type and model number.
 9. Size.
 10. Effective area in sq. ft.
 11. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 12. Air flow rate in cfm.

13. Air velocity in fpm.
14. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
15. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
16. Final air flow rate in cfm.
17. Final velocity in fpm.
18. Space temperature in deg F.

K. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
2. Instrument type and make.
3. Serial number.
4. Application.
5. Dates of use.
6. Dates of calibration.

3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
3. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
4. Measure water flow of at least 20 percent of air handling units.
5. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
6. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
7. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
8. Final Inspection:
9. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority.
10. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect, Owner, Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority.
11. Architect, Owner, Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements

recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

12. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
13. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
15. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
16. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
17. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
18. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor concealed and exposed supply air, return air, and general exhaust ducts.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation".
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For all insulation and related materials included in this section, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All insulation listed in this section, installed indoors and outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
3. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.9 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. At vapor barrier locations, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket and Rigid Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install self-sticking-base insulation hangers with self-locking retaining washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and

- over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 8. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 9. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 10. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. For FSK jackets, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. For metal jackets, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof

sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. All supply, return, outdoor air, and general exhaust ductwork, either concealed or exposed.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Vibration-control devices.
 - 5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 SINGLE-WALL METAL DUCT INSULATION, JACKET AND FINISH SCHEDULE

- A. Supply, Return, and Outdoor Air Ductwork – Concealed (Outside of Mechanical Rooms)
 - 1. Type: Mineral-Fiber Blanket for rectangular ducts and Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Round Ducts
 - 2. Thickness: Minimum 2.2 inches
 - 3. Density: 0.75-lb/cu.ft.
 - 4. Minimum Installed R-Value: 6.0
 - 5. Jacket: Factory applied FSK jacket
 - 6. Finish: Factory applied FSK jacket
- B. Supply, Return, and Outdoor Air Ductwork – Exposed (Outside of Mechanical Rooms)

1. Type: Mineral-Fiber Board
2. Thickness: Minimum 2.0 inches
3. Density: 0.75-lb/cu.ft.
4. Minimum Installed R-Value: 6.0
5. Jacket: Factory applied FSK jacket

C. Supply, Return, and Outdoor Air Ductwork – Inside Mechanical Rooms

1. Type: Mineral-Fiber Board Thickness: Minimum 2.0 inches
2. Density: 0.75-lb/cu.ft.
3. Minimum Installed R-Value: 6.0
4. Jacket: Factory applied FSK jacket

D. General Exhaust Ductwork – Concealed or Exposed

1. Type: Mineral-Fiber Blanket
2. Thickness: Minimum 2.0 inches
3. Density: 0.75-lb/cu.ft.
4. Minimum Installed R-Value: 6.0
5. Jacket: Factory applies FSK jacket
6. Finish: Factory applied FSK jacket
7. Insulate exhaust ductwork from the exterior wall penetration 3-feet into the building and seal air and water-tight.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate piping, indoors.
 - 2. Chilled water piping, indoors and outdoors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detailed insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- C. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552 Type IV.
 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type I, Class 1.
 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
- D. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - 2. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
- E. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
- F. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
- G. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
- H. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
- B. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - 2. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - 3. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - 4. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - 5. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2.5 FACTORY APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following: ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
- B. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84. PVDC jacket shall be plenum rated for plenum applications.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.
 - 2. WOVEN Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - 2. Vimasco Corporation, Elastafab 894

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant, pigmented PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or

field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules. PVC jacket shall be plenum rated for plenum applications.

- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 2. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 3. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 4. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 5. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 6. Color: As selected by the architect for the system being covered.
 7. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
1. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 5. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - c. Tee covers.
 - d. Flange and union covers.
 - e. End caps.
 - f. Beveled collars.
 - g. Valve covers.
- E. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with stucco-embossed aluminum-foil facing.

F. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020-inch-thick, 1/2-inch-wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Wire: 0.062-inch soft annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
 - a. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
 - b. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
 - c. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

- a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
- 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and

- irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape. Fully glue PVC covering, do not use buttons.
- B. Insulate instrument connections for thermometer pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, switches, transmitters, and sensors on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- C. Install removable insulation covers. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are specified, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

- B. Where PVC jackets are specified, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Fully glue PVC covering, do not use buttons. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate Piping: Flexible elastomeric, 1-inch-thick.
- B. Chilled Water Piping:
 - 1. Piping less than NPS 1-1/2: Flexible Elastomeric, 1-inch-thick or Cellular Glass, 2-inch-thick
 - 2. Piping NPS 1-1/2 and larger: Cellular Glass, 2-inch-thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Section 23 2113 Hydronic Piping for requirements.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
 - 1. Piping and Piping Accessories, Concealed
 - a. ASJ.
 - 2. Piping and Pipe Accessories, Exposed
 - a. All Installations and Locations: Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.020 inch thick. Stucco embossed shall apply to all elbows and fittings.
 - 3. Piping and Pipe Accessories, Inside Mechanical Rooms
 - a. PVC jacket, 20-mil-thick, white.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. All Insulated Piping and Piping Accessories, Exposed:
 - 1. All Installations and Locations: Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.020 inch thick. Stucco embossed shall apply to all elbows and fittings.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC AND LIGHTING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Commissioning plan.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned. All commissioning scope and procedures shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Florida Energy Conservation Code and Florida Building Code, Mechanical. All documents described herein and all Commissioning requirements of the referenced codes shall be provided to the Building Owner within 90 days of the date of receipt of the certificate of occupancy and shall include drawings, manuals, system balancing report and Final Commissioning Report.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- B. GC: General Contractor
- C. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- D. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of the GC, mechanical subcontractor, electrical subcontractor, Project superintendent and installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. With the help of the General Contractor, provide all documentation to the CxA for use in developing the commissioning plan; systems manual; operation and maintenance training plan; and testing plans and checklists.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.
- B. Each Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Participate in construction-phase coordination meetings.
 2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
 3. Participate in operation and maintenance training sessions.
 4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.
 5. Certify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 6. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 7. Review final commissioning documentation.
 8. Provide owner training.
- C. Subcontractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of subcontractors and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in construction-phase coordination meetings.
2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
3. Participate in procedures meeting for testing.
4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.
5. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to CxA for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update schedule on a weekly basis throughout the construction period.
6. Provide information to the CxA for developing construction-phase commissioning plan.
7. Participate in training sessions for Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
8. Provide updated Project Record Documents to the CxA on a daily basis.
9. Gather and submit operation and maintenance data for systems, subsystems, and equipment to the CxA, as specified in the commissioning plan.
10. Complete all start-up documentation and submit to CxA.
11. Coordinate equipment manufacturer's start-up schedule and requirements.
12. Complete pre-functional checklists and submit to CxA.
13. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall support the completion of the functional test procedures and participate in testing of installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
14. TAB contractor shall support the CxA's effort of verifying the TAB report by randomly sampling several measurements listed in the TAB report.

1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare a construction-phase commissioning plan. Collaborate with commissioning team and with subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and scheduled commissioning activities coordinated with overall Project schedule. Identify commissioning team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task.
- C. Review and comment on contractor submittals for compliance with the Contract Documents and construction-phase commissioning plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the construction documents.
- D. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The CxA shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees.
- E. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; and Project completion.

- F. Observe and inspect construction and report progress and deficiencies. In addition to compliance with the Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair.
- G. Prepare Project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists.
- H. Approve the schedule and documentation for systems startup.
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- J. Collect startup forms for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.
- K. Review Project Record Documents for accuracy. Request revisions from Contractor to achieve accuracy. Project Record Documents requirements are specified in the commissioning plan
- L. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in the commissioning plan.
- M. Supervise operation and maintenance training program and ensure contractor provides qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training. Operation and maintenance training is specified in commissioning plan.
- N. Assist with preparing the training agenda.
- O. Photograph construction progress.
- P. Prepare commissioning reports.
- Q. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the commissioning report and Project Record Documents.

1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Index of Commissioning Documents: CxA shall prepare an index to include storage location of each document.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by CxA, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.

2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Description of schedules for testing procedures along with identification of parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training, including required training materials.
 9. Description of expected performance for systems, subsystems, equipment, and controls.
 10. Schedule for commissioning activities with specific dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 11. Identification of installed systems, subsystems, and equipment, including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 12. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 13. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 14. Step-by-step procedures for testing systems, subsystems, and equipment with descriptions for methods of verifying relevant data, recording the results obtained, and listing parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
- C. Test Checklists: CxA shall develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Provide space for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Each checklist, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested item.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Deficiencies.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists and Preliminary Commissioning Report: Pre-FTs shall be signed by each Subcontractor(s), Installer(s), and CxA certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. Completed test checklists signed by the responsible parties shall accompany this certificate. A preliminary report of commissioning test procedures and results shall be completed and certified by the registered design professional or approved agency and provided

- to the building owner. The report shall identify as Preliminary Commissioning Report and shall identify itemized deficiencies found during testing, deferred tests and climatic conditions required for deferred tests. Provide a letter of transmittal to the Building Official from the Building Owner acknowledging that the Building Owner has received the Preliminary Commissioning Report.
- E. Functional Performance Testing: Equipment functional performance testing shall demonstrate the installation and operation of components, systems, and system-to-system interfacing relationships in accordance with approved plans and specifications such that operation, function and maintenance serviceability for each of the commissioned systems is confirmed. Testing shall include all modes and sequence of operation, including under full-load, part-load and under all modes defined in the sequence of operation. Control systems shall be tested to document that control devices, components, equipment, and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to document they operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications. Economizers shall undergo a functional test to determine they operate in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Lighting functional testing shall ensure that control hardware and software are calibrated, adjusted, programmed and in proper working condition in accordance with the construction documents and manufacturer's installation instructions. Lighting functional testing shall be performed by the CxA with assistance from the GC and appropriate subcontractors. CxA shall provide documentation to the Building Official certifying that the installed lighting controls meet the provisions of the Florida Energy Conservation Code and Florida Building Code, Mechanical. Where occupant sensors, time switches, programmable schedule controls, photosensors or daylighting controls are installed, confirm the placement, sensitivity and time-out adjustments for occupant sensors yield acceptable performance, time switches and programmable schedule controls are programmed to turn the lights off, and placement and sensitivity adjustments for photosensor controls reduce electric light based on the amount of usable daylight in the space if and/or as specified.
- F. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA shall collect manufacturer's test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. CxA shall compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- G. Issues Log: CxA shall prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the Contract Documents. Identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.
1. Creating an Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title of the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross-reference.

- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person documenting the issue.
 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
 - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment is ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) documenting the issue resolution.
 3. Issues Log Report: On a periodic basis, but not less than for each commissioning team meeting, CxA shall prepare a written narrative for review of outstanding issues and a status update of the issues log. As a minimum, CxA shall include the following information in the issues log and expand it in the narrative:
 - a. Issue number and title.
 - b. Date of the identification of the issue.
 - c. Name of the commissioning team member assigned responsibility for resolution.
 - d. Expected date of correction.
- H. Final Commissioning Report: CxA shall document results of the commissioning process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report shall indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. The commissioning report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances in the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. This report shall be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and shall serve as a future reference document during Owner occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. It may also include a recommendation for accepting or rejecting systems, subsystems, and equipment.

- I. System Balancing Report: A written report describing the activities and measurements completed.
- J. Manuals: An operating and maintenance manual shall be provided and include all of the following:
 - 1. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
 - 2. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routing maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
 - 3. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routing maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
 - 4. Name and address of at least one service company.
 - 5. HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field-determined setpoints shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices or, for digital control systems, in system programming instructions.
 - 6. A narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including recommended setpoints.
- K. Systems Manual: CxA shall gather required information and compile systems manual. Systems manual shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Project Record Documents as specified in the commissioning plan
 - 2. Final commissioning plan.
 - 3. Commissioning report.
 - 4. Operation and maintenance data as specified in the commissioning plan.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Commissioning Plan Prefinal Submittal: CxA shall submit electronically formatted prefinal commissioning plan. Email one copy to commissioning team, one to Owner, and one to Architect. Present submittal in sufficient detail to evaluate data collection and arrangement process. One copy, with review comments, will be returned to the CxA for preparation of the final construction-phase commissioning plan.
- B. Commissioning Plan Final Submittal: CxA shall submit electronically formatted information of final commissioning plan. Deliver one hard copy and one set of discs to Owner, and one copy to Architect. The final submittal must address previous review comments.
- C. Test Checklists and Report Forms: CxA shall submit sample checklists and forms to commissioning team quality-control manager and subcontractors for review and comment.
- D. Issues Log: CxA shall submit issue log.

- E. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: CxA shall submit electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report. CxA shall deliver one hard copy and one set of discs to Owner.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory-authorized service representatives, experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinating Meetings: CxA shall conduct coordination meetings of the commissioning team to review progress on the commissioning plan, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- B. Pretesting Meetings: CxA shall conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, pretest inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested.
- C. Testing Coordination: GC (with CxA input) shall coordinate sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
- D. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- E. Manufacturers' Field Services: GC shall coordinate services of manufacturers' field services and report to CxA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, GC shall convene a training preparation conference to include Owner's operation and

maintenance personnel, commissioning team, and subcontractors. CxA will review and approve the training agenda and venue. Training shall include the following:

1. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment location.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment operation.
 3. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment maintenance requirements.
 4. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment calibration requirements.
 5. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment controls interface, use, and operation.
- B. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Controls shall be password protected web based.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- D. PC: Personal computer.
- E. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
 - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
 - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or interface within six seconds.
 - 5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at interface within 45 seconds. Multiple interfaces must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
 - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.

7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - b. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - c. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
 - d. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
 - e. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
 - f. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - g. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
 - h. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - i. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
 - j. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
 - k. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, control valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, coils, dampers, and control devices.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 7. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.

- c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator interface and control unit locations.
 8. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 9. Controlled Systems:
 - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Complete points list indicating all devices needed to accomplish the sequence of operations.
 - C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
 - D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On a USB thumb drive, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC interfaces and control systems.
 - E. Operation and Maintenance Data: In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
 - B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Coordinate all final locations with the architect prior to rough-in or final installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 lighting controls to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system and to enable/disable the lighting system.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 fire alarm systems to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- D. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator interface.
- E. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 electrical power monitoring and control to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.
- F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 motor-control centers to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group
 - 2. No other controls manufacturer will be permitted.
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, all required hardware, software and required programming connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems to provide a complete and operable system. A web-based interface shall be provided that permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

- C. Control system shall include all hardware, software, programming and graphics to appropriately interface and coordinate with the following systems in order to achieve the required sequences of operation:

1. Building lighting control system.
2. Fire alarm system.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Diagnostic Terminal Unit: Portable notebook-style, PC-based microcomputer terminal capable of accessing system data by connecting to system network with minimum configuration as follows:

1. System: With four integrated USB 2.0 ports, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
2. Processor: Minimum Intel Pentium 4.
3. Random-Access Memory: Minimum 16 GB.
4. Graphics: Video adapter, minimum 1024 x 768 pixels, 64-MB video memory.
5. Monitor: 24 inches, widescreen.
6. Keyboard: QWERTY 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
7. Hard-Disk Drive: Minimum 500 GB.
8. Pointing Device: Touchscreen and wireless mouse

- B. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator interface or diagnostic terminal unit.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.

- c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - d. Remote communications.
 - e. Maintenance management.
 - f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound.
 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to diagnostic terminal unit.
 5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- C. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator interface or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to diagnostic terminal unit.
 4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- D. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- E. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

F. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for interfaces or controllers with the following:

1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.3 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Unitized, stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.

1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

2.4 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.36 deg F at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 12 feet long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft.
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.

6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers, no manufacturer's name.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Color: Provide color choices, final color by Architect.
 - e. Orientation: Vertical
 7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- C. RTDs and Transmitters:
1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 24 feet long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Color: Provide color choices, final color by Architect.
 - e. Orientation: Vertical.
 7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
1. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.
 2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
 3. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Color: Provide color choices, final color by Architect.
 - e. Orientation: Vertical.
 4. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
 5. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 deg F.
 6. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
2. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.

F. AIRFLOW MEASURING STATION

1. Supply power 24 VAC (VA determined by number of sensors)
2. Outputs signal 0-10 VDC
3. Accuracy $\pm 2\%$ full scale
4. Size, number of probes and number sensors per probe to be provided as prescribed by manufacturer for each application
5. Diameter < 12in: ELF /F Series or equivalent
6. Diameter \geq 12in: Ebtron GTC116-PC or equivalent

G. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Cover plate only, no sensor to avoid guest tampering.

1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
2. Set-Point Indication: Concealed
3. Thermometer: Concealed

2.5 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- D. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- E. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

- F. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

2.6 THERMOSTATS

- A. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.
 - 1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF".
 - 2. Mount on single electric switch box.
- B. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- C. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

2.7 HUMIDISTATS/HUMIDITY SENSORS

- A. Room Humidistats: Measurement range shall be 10% to 90% relative humidity, accuracy shall be +/-3% relative humidity, operating temperature range shall be 30 degrees F to 100 degrees F, with hard plastic sensor cap. Stability shall be +/-2% RH over two years. Humidistat shall be cover plate only, no surface mounted device to avoid guest tampering.

2.8 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - 3. Provide manual control option when available.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

- a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
2. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 3. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 4. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
 6. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 7. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 8. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
 9. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
 10. Run Time: 60 seconds.
 11. Provide manual control option when available.

2.9 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Control Dampers

1. All control dampers shall be provided by the same manufacturer. Provide TAMCO Series 1500 Enhanced Air-Foil Control Dampers with the SW – salt-water resistance construction option or approved equal.
2. Extruded aluminum (6063-T5) damper frame shall not be less than 0.080" in thickness. Damper frame shall be 4" deep x 1", with duct mounting flanges on both sides of frame. Damper frame shall have a 2" mounting flange on the rear of the damper when installed as Extended Rear Flange install type. Aluminum frame shall be clear anodized to a minimum thickness of 0.7 mil deep. Frame shall be assembled using stainless steel screws. Welded frames shall not be acceptable.
3. Blades shall be maximum 6" deep extruded aluminum (6063-T5) air-foil profiles with a minimum wall thickness of 0.06", clear anodized to a minimum thickness of 0.7 mil deep. Aluminum end caps shall be press fitted to blade ends in order to seal hollow interior and reduce air leakage rates. End caps shall be clear anodized. All blades shall be symmetrically pivoted.
4. Blade seals shall be extruded silicone, secured in an integral slot within the aluminum blade extrusions and shall be mechanically fastened to prevent shrinkage and movement over the life of the damper. Adhesive or clip-on type blade seals will not be approved.
5. Frame seals shall be extruded silicone, secured in an integral slot within the aluminum frame extrusions and shall be mechanically fastened to prevent shrinkage and movement over the life of the damper. Metallic compression type jamb seals will not be approved.
6. Bearings shall be a dual bearing system composed of a Celcon inner bearing (fixed around a 7/16" aluminum hexagon blade pivot pin), rotating within a

polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame. Single axle bearing, rotating in an extruded or punched hole shall not be acceptable.

7. Hexagonal control shaft shall be 7/16". It shall have an adjustable length and shall be an integral part of the blade axle. A field-applied control shaft shall not be acceptable. All parts shall be stainless steel.
8. Linkage hardware shall be aluminum and stainless steel, installed in the frame side, out of the airstream, and accessible after installation. Linkage hardware shall be complete with stainless steel cup-point trunnion screws to prevent linkage slippage and a Celcon bearing between moving parts to reduce wear and increase longevity. Linkage that consists of metal rubbing metal will not be approved.
9. Dampers shall be designed for operation in temperatures ranging from -40 deg F to 212 deg F.
10. Dampers shall be AMCA rated for Leakage Class 1A at 1 in. w.g. static pressure differential. Standard air leakage data to be certified under the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.
11. Dampers shall be custom made to required size, with blade stops not exceeding 1-1/4" in height. Welded and caulked blade stops shall not be acceptable.
12. Dampers shall be opposed blade or parallel blade action, as indicated on the plans.
13. Dampers shall be installed in the following manner: Flanged to Duct, Installed in Duct, Extended Rear Flange, or Square to Round Transition.
14. Installation of dampers must be in accordance with the Manufacturer's current installation guidelines, provided with each damper shipment.
15. Field-supplied intermediate structural support is required to resist applied pressure loads for dampers that consist of two or more sections in both height and width.

2.10 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Johnson Controls
- B. Valves: Two-way, pressure independent.
- C. Valve Actuators: Actuator to have manual control in addition to automatic control.

2.11 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring in accordance with Division 27. Provide plenum rated cable in all areas where a return air plenum is used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator interface.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator interface(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Coordinate all final locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with interior designer and architect prior to rough-in. Drawing locations are diagrammatic and do not necessarily reflect the final locations.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- E. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- F. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components.
- G. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
- H. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 requirements.
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 requirements.
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27, all applicable sections.
 - 1. Install all controls cabling exposed to view in conduit. Prime and paint all conduit exposed to view and in finished, occupied areas color selected by architect.
 - 2. Install all concealed controls cabling in conduit, raceways or J-hooks.
 - 3. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 4. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 5. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 6. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
 - 7. Provide and install all fiber modem/backbone hardware needed to interface between the fiber optic cable and controls system for full functionality of the Building Management System within, the building.

- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.
- F. Connect all new building HVAC equipment to the campus wide Johnson Controls energy management system. Full monitoring and control of all new equipment through the new system with full connection to the campus wide Johnson Controls energy management system is required.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 9. Stroke and adjust control dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 231126 - NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. SUMMARY
- C. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. For Piping Containing Only Vapor:
 - a. Piping and Valves: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.
- B. System Pressure within Buildings: One pressure range. 0.5 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.

3. Dielectric fittings.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For natural gas equipment and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store pipes and tubes with protective PE coating to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.
- C. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, black steel, Schedules 40, Type E, Grade B.
 - 1. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding. Except connection to equipment.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 - 2. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.

3. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
4. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
5. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
6. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Hammond
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 6. Packing: Separate pack nut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
 7. Ends: Threaded
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
 4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.

5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural gas piping according to NFPA 58 and NFPA 54 to determine that PROPANE GAS utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 58 and NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.4 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 58 and NFPA 54 requirements for installation and purging of natural piping.
- B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- C. Joints for connection to inlets and outlets on vaporizers, air mixers, regulators, and valves may be flanged or threaded to match the equipment.
- D. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.5 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and

calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where readily accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 6 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, above ceilings unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- O. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- P. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- Q. Do not use natural gas piping as grounding electrode.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : Maximum span, 108 inches ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliances and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. All exterior natural gas piping shall be primed and painted yellow (minimum 2 coats).

3.11 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Distribution piping valves for pipe NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
- B. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 231126

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Pre-insulated Underground Piping System.
 - 2. Chilled-water piping.
 - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 4. Instrument tubing.
 - 5. Air-vent piping.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig 200 deg F.
 - 2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
 - 3. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F.
 - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 3. Air control devices.
 - 4. Chemical treatment.
 - 5. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Submit details of pre-insulated piping system components including carrier pipe selection, thermal insulation thickness for each pipe size, and jacket selection.
- C. Submit details of joint construction, expansion loop sizing, anchor and thrust block construction, and field insulation procedures for joints and fittings.
- D. Submit pipe installation field service inspection report as described in 1.3.C.
- E. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and

attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- B. The supplier of the pre-insulated piping system shall be responsible for the design of the complete engineered pre-insulated piping, including carrier pipe selection, thermal insulation, protective jacketing, fittings, anchors, thrust block design, and expansion loops or expansion elbows if required.
- C. Manufacturer shall provide a qualified technician who will be present during critical periods of the installation and testing of the system. Technician must be in the direct employ of the system Manufacturer. Technician to provide written field service reports to the Owner's representative for all jobsite meetings. This Certified Technician service shall be priced as part of the overall project scope and shall not be an extra cost to the project owner.
- D. After installation and prior to backfill, the manufacturer's representative of the piping system shall field inspect the piping system and certify in writing to the Owner's representative that the piping system has been assembled and installed within the guidelines of the manufacturer's written installation instructions. This certification shall include, but not be limited to, trench preparation, anchor and thrust block construction and location, backfill material, expansion loop and field joint construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRE-INSULATED UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEM

A. Pre-insulated Underground Piping System

- 1. Energy Task Force
- 2. Perma Pipe / Ricwil
- 3. Rovanco Piping Systems
- 4. Thermal Pipe Systems

B. Pre-insulated Underground Piping System

- 1. Temperature range 30 F to 250 F
- 2. Carrier Pipe

- a. Piping, ¼" through 1 ½": Schedule 40 carbon steel, seamless ASTM A-106 OR Type K copper per ASTM B-88.
 - b. Piping, 2" through 24": PE 4710 high density polyethylene. DR17, pressure rating 125 psi at 73 degrees F.
 - c. Where possible, provide in nominal 40 foot lengths to minimize number of field joints. Allow 8" of exposed pipe to permit field joining. Size as shown on drawings.
3. Fittings: Schedule to match carrier pipe, DR17 high density polyethylene, fusion weld. Manufacturer to provide fitting insulation kits for field insulation of fittings including black HDPE covers with field applied urethane insulation and heat shrink.
 4. Insulation: 2 pound density polyurethane foam, 90% to 95% closed cell, K factor of .15 Btuh/sq ft/deg F/in, 1.5" minimum insulation thickness.
 5. Jacket: High density polyethylene (HDPE) casing Type III, category 5, class C, conforming to ASTM D-1248.
 6. End Seal: Provide high temperature black mastic end seal on each end of each length of pre-insulated pipe. Provide extra mastic end seal material during installation for field cut pipe. At no time during installation should insulation be directly exposed to elements.
 7. Provide all necessary expansion loops, expansion elbows, anchors, wall sleeves and all necessary accessories for field assembly and insulation of fittings and straight joints.
 8. Basis of design Energy Task Force ETF-MT.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.6 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Plug: Resin.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
6. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
7. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

- D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
4. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

- E. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
2. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
3. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
4. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
5. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
6. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
7. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.

8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.

2.7 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Air Eliminator: Refer to plans for more information.

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions, including but not limited to unloading and storing of product, field application of factory end seal material for all field cut pipe, trenching with proper attention to required cover height, concrete anchor block construction, laying, fusion welding, field joint insulation procedure, and fitting insulation procedure.
- B. Prior to insulating and sealing of joints and fittings the piping system shall be visually and hydrostatically tested
- C. Comply with inspection and certification requirements as specified in 1.4 – QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- E. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- F. Chilled-Water Piping Installed Belowground and within Slabs: Pre-insulated chilled water piping. Use the fewest possible joints.
- G. Instrument Tubing
 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- H. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- I. Air-Vent Piping:
 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shut-off-duty valves for each piece of equipment.
- B. Install safety valves as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- J. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded hose male connection with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- K. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- L. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- M. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- N. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- O. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blow-off connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at each floor and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening,

- repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 4. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment to specified values.
 5. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.9 PRE-INSULATED UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Install all pre-insulated underground piping a minimum of 3 feet below grade as measured from finished grade to top of outer casing of pipe.
- B. Provide a minimum of 12-gauge copper tracer wire with jacket exposed and marked at ends for future tracing of underground piping. Locate all tracer wire on top of underground piping.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Double wall spiral ducts and fittings.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Adhesives
2. Sealants and gaskets
3. Metal ductwork
4. Pre-manufactured double wall spiral ductwork

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale (1/4-inch equals 1 foot), on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in all areas and spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached and structural framing for clearance coordination.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
 - g. Building Structure.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, latest edition, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, latest edition, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.

- b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE WALL SPIRAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated. Minimum G90 26 ga galvanized steel spiral duct and fittings.
- 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and

other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
 - 5. Installed R-Value shall be a minimum of 6.0.
- E. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- F. Installed R-Value shall be a minimum of 6.0.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings. Coordinate with interior design drawings for intended locations and elevations of exposed to view ducts to achieve aesthetic look desired by the architect and interior designer.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, level, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures. Where required to pass through rooms with electrical equipment, locate ducts so as not to directly pass over any electrified equipment.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation

with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

- J. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers. Provide dampers in fire walls even if not shown on drawings.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines" and all LEED requirements.

3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, wood beam fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Gripple wire suspension kits, or equivalent manufacturer, with black or galvanized steel wire (final color selection by interior designer and architect) with manufacturer's mounting hardware for attachment to steel beams or joists in either a vertical or horizontal configuration (final configuration by interior designer and architect). Coordinate with interior designer and architect prior to rough-in of hanger attachments.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 10 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.
- B. Prime and paint all exposed double wall spiral ductwork exposed to view color selected by the interior designer and architect. Provide a sample section of double wall spiral duct painted with interior designer or architect selected color for review and approval of final color and finish prior to proceeding with painting of any project ductwork.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner

manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors. Do not locate any openings or access panels in guest view visible locations. If openings must be located in guest view locations, notify interior designer and architect prior to installation for approval.

2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Rooftop unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, condensate drain pans, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, or duct accessories.
4. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
5. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
6. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel or stainless steel and as follows:

1. Ducts Connected to Rooftop Units: Galvanized Steel

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above: Galvanized Steel

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 6.

- B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Rooftop Units: Galvanized Steel

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above: Galvanized Steel

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

- C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to General Purpose Exhaust: Galvanized Steel

- a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

- D. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
2. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm :
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

- 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers
 - 2. Control dampers
 - 3. Fire dampers
 - 4. Smoke dampers
 - 5. Turning vanes
 - 6. Duct-mounted access doors
 - 7. Flexible connectors
 - 8. Flexible ducts
 - 9. Duct accessory hardware

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
- C. Comply with AMCA 540 and 550 louver rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Greenheck
 - b. Nailor
 - c. Ruskin Company
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Synthetic (acetal) sleeve type.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Jackshaft:
1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- C. Damper Hardware:
1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC for control damper requirements.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2,000-fpm velocity.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138-inch-thick, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements
 - 1. Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.
 - 2. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
 - 3. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
 - 4. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking or overlapping, minimum 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 5. Leakage: Class I.
 - 6. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
 - 7. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, minimum 0.039-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
 - 8. Damper Motors: Two-position action.
 - a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - b. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - c. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing

designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.

- d. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

B. Accessories

1. Auxiliary switches for signaling or position indication.
2. Momentary test switch, damper mounted.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.

- b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches, stainless steel.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
 4. Insulation installed R-value: Minimum of 6.0.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, outside air and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets.
- F. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Control devices requiring inspection.
- G. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- H. Label access doors to indicate the purpose of access door.
- I. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- K. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- L. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.
- M. Paint all manual volume balancing damper handles that are not exposed to guess view neon orange.
- N. Install all equipment and devices in accordance with the requirements of the Florida Building Code, latest edition with supplements.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-Line Centrifugal Exhaust Fans

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Housing: Spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub, non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal, statically and dynamically balanced.

D. Accessories:

1. Variable Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
3. Companion flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
4. Fan Guards: 1/2 by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet and outlet for units not connected to ductwork.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- C. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Coordinate with motor starters provided by Division 26 for control of all fans from the Building Management System. See requirements in sequence of operations and controls systems specifications sections.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Set speed controller to maintain set airflow.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-duct air terminal units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit and including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound power ratings and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 4. Building structure.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Trane
 - 2. Johnson Controls
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, single wall.
 - 1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch-thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84. Minimum R value of unit insulation shall be 4.2.
 - a. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 - 4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
 - 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 1 percent of nominal airflow at 4-inch wg (750-Pa) inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Damper position: Normally open.
- E. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with primary automatic, and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.
 - 1. Access door interlocked disconnect switch.

2. Stages: SCR
3. Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge-air temperature to not exceed a maximum temperature set point (adjustable.)
4. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements.
5. Airflow switch for proof of airflow.
6. Fan interlock contacts.
7. Fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection (for coils more than 48 A).
8. Mercury contactors.
9. Magnetic contactor for each step of control (for three-phase coils).

F. Factory-Mounted and -Wired Controls: Electrical components mounted in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single-point electrical connection to power source. Controllers shall be obtained from the Controls contractor responsible for Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and installed and tested at the factory. Zone sensors shall be provided and installed by the Controls Contractor.

G. HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

H. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

I. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

J. Steel Cables: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603

K. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

L. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

M. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.

1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install wall-mounted temperature sensors.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter titled, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
- C. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that local and county-wide control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

3.8 BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTROLS

- A. Factory install building management system controllers on all single duct terminal units. Receive controllers from controls contractor, install controller at the factory, and ship full assembled to the project site. The building management system shall supervise and control all terminal units within the project.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- 2. Louvers.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

- 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
- 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

- A. Refer to Air Device Schedule located on the Contract Drawings for requirements.

2.2 LOUVERS

- A. Fixed louvers

1. Provide louvers as scheduled. Louvers shall be Florida product approved for wind driven rain and shall carry a Miami Dade Notice of Acceptance and shall be AMCA 540 and AMCA 550 listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Coordinate with Contract Drawings and paint all air devices installed on exposed painted ductwork. Air devices shall be primed and painted to match ductwork color.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 237200 - AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Packaged energy recovery units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include
 - 1. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 2. Complete fan performance curves for both Supply Air and Exhaust Air, with system operating conditions indicated, as tested in an AMCA Certified Chamber.
 - 3. Energy performance data for both summer and winter operation.
 - 4. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics and motor and fan accessories.
 - 5. Combined efficiency data per ARI Guideline V-2003 for each model.
 - 6. Dimensioned drawings for each type of installation, showing isometric and plan views, to include location of attached ductwork and service clearance requirements.
 - 7. Material types and gauges of all component pieces and assemblies.
 - 8. Estimated gross weight of each installed unit.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment or suspension systems will be attached.

- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AHRI Compliance:
 - 1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with AHRI 1060, "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air coils shall comply with AHRI 410, "Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."
- D. NRCA Compliance: Roof curbs for roof-mounted equipment shall be constructed according to recommendations of NRCA.
- E. UL Compliance:
 - 1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators";
- F. Entire unit shall be AMCA Certified for air flow. AMCA certification of individual components is not acceptable

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of equipment supports, and concrete penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy Recovery Units: Two years.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set of each type of filter specified.
 - 2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each belt-driven fan in energy recovery units.
 - 3. Wheel Belts: One set of belts for each heat wheel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Loren Cook Company.
 - 3. RenewAire LLC.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 5. Trane; American Standard Companies, Inc.
- B. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion-protection coating and exterior finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1-inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.
 - 1. Inlet: Damper for exhaust and supply.
 - a. Exhaust: Spring-return, two-position, motor-operated damper.
 - b. Supply: Spring-return, two-position, motor-operated damper.
- D. Heat Recovery Device: Total Energy Wheel.
- E. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Forward-curved, centrifugal fan with spring isolators flexible duct connections.

1. Motor and Drive: Belt driven with adjustable sheaves, motor mounted on adjustable base.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
5. Spring isolators on each fan having 1-inch static deflection.

F. Disposable Panel Filters:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
2. Filter Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lift out from access plenum.
3. Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
4. Thickness: 2 inches
5. Minimum MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
6. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial agent.
7. Frame: Cardboard, disposable with metal retainer on downstream side.

G. Piping and Wiring: Fabricate units with space within housing for piping and electrical conduits. Wire motors and controls so only external connections are required during installation.

1. Variable-speed controller to vary fan capacity from 100 to approximately 20 percent.

H. Accessories:

1. Isolation Dampers: Opposed-blade, aluminum or stainless steel dampers with cadmium-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single aluminum frame with operating rods connected with a common linkage, and electric damper operator factory wired. Blades shall have gaskets and edge seals, and shall be mechanically fastened to operating rod.
2. Duct flanges.
3. Hinged access doors with quarter-turn latches.
4. Drain pans for condensate removal, complying with ASHRAE 62.1.

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. Unit shall incorporate a DDC controller with integral LCD screen that provides text readouts of status, operating settings and alarm conditions. DDC controller shall have a built-in keypad to permit operator to access read-out screens and change settings without the use of ancillary equipment, devices or software. DDC controllers that require the use of equipment or software that is not factory-installed in the unit are not acceptable. Alarm readouts consisting of flashing light codes are not acceptable.

- B. Operating protocol: The DDC shall be factory-programmed for BACnet IP for monitoring of the unit's status and control of the unit's functions.
- C. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD); unit shall have factory installed variable frequency drives for modulation of the blower motors. The VFDs shall be factory-programmed for unit-specific requirements and shall not require additional field programming to operate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural housekeeping pad. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure air-to-air energy recovery equipment to structural support with anchor bolts.
- B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- C. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections.
 - 1. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Adjust seals and purge.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
 - 5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy recovery units.

END OF SECTION 237200

SECTION 237313 - MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Variable-air-volume double wall air-handling units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 133 percent of internal static pressures indicated, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of $L/200$ where "L" is the unsupported span length within completed casings

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:
 - a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.

B. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Mechanical-room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
2. Support location, type, and weight.
3. Field measurements.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Trane
 - 2. No other manufacturers will be allowed.

2.2 UNIT CASINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:
 - 1. Casing panels (top, bottom, sides) shall be one piece, double-wall construction with insulation sealed between the inner and outer panels. R-value of panel assemblies shall be not less than 13.
 - 2. Construct frame with removable panels. Removal of any panel shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Side panels shall be removable for access to unit and shall seal against a full perimeter automotive style gasket.
 - 3. Single height coil sections shall have removable frame sections to facilitate vertical coil extraction. Coil sections shall be double wall construction with insulation sealed between the inner and outer panels. Minimum R-value shall be 13.
 - 4. Casing exterior panels shall be constructed of pre-painted galvanized steel with a baked enamel finish passing a 500-hour salt spray test (ASTM B-117) for pre-painted steel. Panels shall have no exterior exposed raw edges. All edges and corners shall be radiused or chamfered.
 - 5. Casing interior panels shall be constructed of stainless steel.
 - 6. Interior finish shall have an antimicrobial material registered by the US EPA for use in HVAC applications and shall be in compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

7. Provide 16 gage, G-90 galvanized steel base rails. Provide perimeter 10-gage lifting lugs for overhead lifting for each section.
8. Unit shall be thermally broken.
9. Sealing: Seal all joints with water-resistant sealant.

B. Casing Insulation and Adhesive:

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type II.
2. Location and Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of section panels downstream from, and including, the cooling-coil section.
 - a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 - c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service-air velocity.
3. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.

C. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
2. Inspection and Access Panels:
 - a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
 - b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.
3. Access Doors:
 - a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
 - b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - c. Size: At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 72 inches.
4. Locations and Applications:
 - a. Fan Section: Doors.
 - b. Access Section: Doors.
 - c. Coil Section: Doors.
 - d. Mixing Section: Doors.

D. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - a. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.

- b. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face.
 2. Construction: 304 or 316 Stainless Steel.
 3. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - a. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1
 4. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.

2.3 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION

- A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
1. Shafts: Designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, and with field-adjustable alignment.
 - a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
 - b. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.
- B. Airfoil Fan Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
1. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
 2. Horizontal-Flanged, Split Housing: Bolted construction.
 3. Housing for Supply Fan: Attach housing to fan-section casing with metal-edged flexible duct connector.
 4. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets; select metal compatible with casing.
 - a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.
 - 1) Fabric Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2) Fabric Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3) Fabric Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- C. Airfoil Fan Wheels: Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.
- D. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning, and with 1.5 service factor based on fan motor.

1. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
 2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with 5 hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley size so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; in matched sets for multiple-belt drives.
- E. Internal Vibration Isolation: Fans shall be factory mounted with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm).
- F. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 2. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
 5. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
 6. Invert duty rated for variable frequency drive application and use.
- G. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD):
1. Manufacturers: ABB with bypass.
 2. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
 3. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
 4. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - a. Input ac voltage tolerance of 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent.
 - b. Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
 - c. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 - d. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
 - e. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
 - f. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
 - g. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 5. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
 6. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
 - a. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 - b. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 - c. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 - d. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 - e. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
 7. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

- a. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
 - b. Undervoltage and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
 - c. Adjustable motor overload relays capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 performance.
 - d. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
 - e. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 - f. Loss-of-phase protection.
 - g. Reverse-phase protection.
 - h. Short-circuit protection.
 - i. Motor overtemperature fault.
8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional auto speed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
 9. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
 10. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
 11. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
 12. Door-mounted LED status lights shall indicate the following conditions:
 - a. Power on.
 - b. Run.
 - c. Overvoltage.
 - d. Line fault.
 - e. Overcurrent.
 - f. External fault.
 13. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual-speed-control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.
 14. Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
 - a. Output frequency (Hertz).
 - b. Motor speed (rpm).
 - c. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 - d. Motor current (amperes).
 - e. Motor torque (percent).
 - f. Fault or alarming status (code).
 - g. Proportional-integral-derivative (PID) feedback signal (percent).
 - h. DC-link voltage (volts direct current).
 - i. Set-point frequency (Hertz).
 - j. Motor output voltage (volts).
 15. Control Signal Interface:
 - a. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
 - b. Remote signal inputs capable of accepting any of the following speed-setting input signals from the control system:

- 1) 0 to 10-V dc.
 - 2) 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
 - 3) Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
 - 4) Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
 - 5) RS485.
 - 6) Keypad display for local hand operation.
- c. Output signal interface with a minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
- 1) Output frequency (Hertz).
 - 2) Output current (load).
 - 3) DC-link voltage (volts direct current).
 - 4) Motor torque (percent).
 - 5) Motor speed (rpm).
 - 6) Set-point frequency (Hertz).
- d. Remote indication interface with a minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
- 1) Motor running.
 - 2) Set-point speed reached.
 - 3) Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
 - 4) High- or low-speed limits reached.
16. Communications: RS485 interface allows VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.
17. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, fusible switch with lockable handle. Coordinate disconnect with Division 26 contractor.
18. Accessories:
- a. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
 - c. Standard Displays:
 - 1) Output frequency (Hertz).
 - 2) Set-point frequency (Hertz).
 - 3) Motor current (amperes).
 - 4) DC-link voltage (volts direct current).
 - 5) Motor torque (percent).
 - 6) Motor speed (rpm).
 - 7) Motor output voltage (volts).

2.4 COIL SECTION

A. General Requirements for Coil Section:

1. Comply with ARI 410.
2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.
4. Coils shall have 1/2 inch outside diameter copper tubes mechanically expanded to aluminum plate fins. Tube wall thickness shall be 0.016 inches.
5. Coils shall have 304 or 316 stainless steel casings and tube sheets.

6. Headers shall be non-ferrous with MPT connections and have drain and vent connections accessible from the exterior of the unit.
7. Coils shall be drainable with non-trapping circuits. Coils shall be rated for a design working pressure of 300 psig at 200 degrees F.
8. Test coils with air to 450 psi test pressure.
9. Coil section shall be double wall.

2.5 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
2. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
3. Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

B. Disposable Panel Filters:

1. Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
2. Thickness: Refer to equipment schedule.
3. Merv (ASHRAE 52.2): Refer to equipment schedule.
4. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
5. Frame: Stainless steel, with grid on outlet side, rod grid on inlet side, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles.

2.6 DAMPERS

- A. Return and outdoor air dampers will be duct-mounted. The air handling units shall come without dampers.

2.7 ULTRAVIOLET GERMICIDAL IRRADIATION LAMPS

- A. UVC Lamp and fixture are factory assembled and tested. They consist of a housing, power source, lamp sockets and a UV lamp. All components are constructed to withstand typical HVAC environments.
- B. Housing is constructed of type 304 stainless steel and is equipped with both male and female power plugs--one type at each to facilitate simple fixture to fixture plug in for A/C power. Fixtures may be used as built-up or as side access. Each fixture incorporates all components into one integral assembly that maximizes serviceability. Fixtures are designed to be mounted anywhere in a HVAC system
- C. Power Source shall be an electronic, high frequency, rapid-type with overload protection. 120V and designed to maximize radiance and reliability at UL/C-UL Listed temperatures of 55-135 deg F. It includes exclusive RF and EMI suppression.

- D. UV Lamps are a normal-output, hot cathode, T8 diameter, medium bi-pin type that produces UVGI of 254 nm. Each lamp produces the specified output at 500 fpm and air temperature of 55-135° F.
- E. Any windows with visual access to the light shall use protective UVC resistant glass. Access to any section with visual access to UVC light shall include automatic kill switches to de-energize the lamps.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.
- B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."
- C. Water Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa) according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting: Install air-handling units on concrete bases using elastomeric pads. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/2 inch
 - 2. Install stainless-steel plate to equally distribute weight over elastomeric pad.
 - 3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 4. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

- C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.
- D. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.
- E. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- H. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4 ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C) copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.
- I. Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
- J. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.2 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service. Startup service shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
 - 4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
 - 6. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.
 - 7. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
 - 8. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed for electric coils.

9. Install new, clean filters.
 10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.
- B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:
1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
 2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
 3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- 3.4 CLEANING
- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings; and install new, clean filters.
- 3.5 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Installing contractor shall train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units. Provide two (2) four (4) hour sessions. Coordinate and schedule with owner's personnel date and time of demonstration.

END OF SECTION 237313

SECTION 238126 – SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Split-system air-conditioning systems.
2. Refrigerant pipes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air handler and condensing unit.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans: Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period

1. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
2. For Parts: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

3. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Trane
 2. No other manufacturers will be allowed.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

- A. Floor-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:
 1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels.
 2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
 4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 5. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
- B. Performance: Refer to schedule on Contract Drawings

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 3. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 4. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 5. Refrigerant Charge: Refer to schedule on Contract Drawings.
 6. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 7. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
 8. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
 9. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.

- B. Performance: Refer to schedule on Contract Drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Programmable Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
 - 1. Compressor time delay.
 - 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 - 3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 - 4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

2.5 REFRIGERANT PIPES

- A. COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS
 - 1. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 3. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
 - 4. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
 - 5. Flexible Connectors:
 - a. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - b. end Connections: Socket ends.
 - c. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 - d. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - e. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components on prefabricated air handler stand allowing for a bottom return connection.
- C. Equipment Mounting: Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base – refer to details on Contract Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION – REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- K. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- L. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- M. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- N. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

- B. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 - 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.5 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Contractual Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This section includes Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 26 and 28 Sections.
- B. Provide and install all equipment, labor, material and accessories, and mounting hardware for a complete and operating system as described within these Division 26 and 28 Specification Sections.
- C. Furnish, perform, or provide all labor including planning, purchasing, transporting, storing, installing, testing, cutting and patching, trenching, excavating, backfilling, coordination, field verification, installation safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the installation of complete electrical systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable drawings) in strict accordance with safety standards and applicable codes, which may not be repeated in these specifications, but are expected to be common knowledge of qualified Bidder.
- D. All work shall comply with all applicable codes as a minimum and with the additional requirements called for in these Contract Documents.
- E. Only trained and licensed personnel shall perform work. No Work shall be performed which violates applicable Codes, even if called for in the Contract Documents.
- F. Coordinate and verify power company service requirements prior to installation and material procurement.
- G. Coordinate all Work with the Owner prior to performing any work on this project.
- H. Make connections to all items in the Work which require electric power. Connections will include wire, conduit, circuit protection, disconnects, and accessories. Securing of roughing-in drawings and connection information for equipment involved is included under this division. See other divisions for specifications for electrically operated equipment.
- I. Secure and pay for all permits, fees, licenses, and inspections required to perform Division 26 and 28 work.

- J. Provide temporary electrical service, power, and lighting for construction. Refer to Division 1 for requirements.

1.3 CODES

- A. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, the Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, labor, and install in accordance with applicable sections of the following codes and standards:
 - 1. Florida Building Code – 6th Edition – 2017
 - 2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code – 2014 Edition
 - 3. Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University Building Products and Design Standards – Latest Edition
 - 4. All applicable local, city, and state codes.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Furnish, install, and connect complete.
- B. Review of shop drawings: A service by the Engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with Contract Documents. The Engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. When an error is not detected, this does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error.
- C. Wiring: Wire and cable, installed in raceway with boxes, fittings, connectors, supports, accessories, overcurrent protection, and disconnects per applicable codes.
- D. Work: Materials completely installed.
- E. Connect: Provide all wiring and connections required for a properly operating system.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Install Work in stages or phases to accommodate Owner/Architect and construction manager.

1.6 DESCRIPTION

- A. Install Work in locations shown or described in the Contract Documents, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code and Manufacturer recommended working and servicing clearances are maintained. Properly arrange and install all equipment within designated spaces. If a departure from the Contract

Documents is necessary, submit to the Engineer for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No change shall be implemented without approval as permitted by the General Conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall verify finish dimensions at the project site in preference to using dimensions noted on Contract Documents.

1.7 INVESTIGATION OF SITE

- A. Investigate the site and existing conditions thoroughly before bidding.
- B. During his site visit, the electrical bidder shall become familiar with all aspects of the proposed work and existing field conditions of the work. No compensation or reimbursement for additional expenses for failure investigate the existing facilities will be authorized. This shall include rerouting around existing obstructions.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist, and existing conditions shown on drawings may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the drawings.

1.8 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS SITE

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic and are not intended to include every detail of construction, materials, methods, and equipment. They indicate the result to be achieved by an assemblage of various systems. Coordinate equipment locations with Civil, Architectural, Structural, HVAC, and Plumbing. Layout equipment before installation so that all trades may install equipment in spaces available. Coordinate installation in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- B. Should conflicts exist between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall ask for clarification prior to doing and conflicting work.
- C. Refer to the architectural, structural, plumbing, sprinkler and HVAC plans and details for dimensions, and fit the work to conform to the details of building construction. The right is reserved to shift any switch, receptacle, ceiling outlet or any special outlet a maximum of 10'-0" from its location as shown before it is permanently installed, without incurring additions to the contract.
- D. Wiring arrangements for equipment shown on the drawings are intended to be diagrammatic and do not show all required conductors and functional connections. All such items incidental to a complete and operating system shall be provided.

- E. Submit specific shop drawings which indicate the fabrication, assembly, installation, and erection of systems' components. Drawings that are part of the Contract Documents shall not be considered a substitute for required shop drawings, field installation drawings, code requirements, or applicable standards.
- F. Locations indicated for outlets, switches, and equipment are approximate and shall be coordinated with the Contract Documents. Where instructions or notes are insufficient to locate the item, notify the Engineer.

1.9 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise noted, all material shall be new and U.L. listed or labeled. In lieu of UL listing or labeling, a statement or data demonstrating compliance with contract documents from a nationally recognized testing agency shall be submitted for approval.
- B. Where Contract Documents list design selection or manufacturer, type, this model shall set the standard of quality and performance required. Where no brand name is specified, the source and quality shall be subject to the Engineer's review and approval. Where Contract Documents list approved substitutions, these items shall comply with Division 1 requirements for substitutions.
- C. When a product is specified to be in accordance with a trade association or government standard and at the request of the Engineer the Contractor shall furnish a certificate that the product complies with the referenced standard and supporting test data to substantiate compliance.
- D. Where multiple items of the same equipment or materials are required, they shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.
- E. Prior to placing equipment orders, verify the physical size of specified equipment to fit spaces allotted on the drawings and with NEC working clearances.
- F. Electrical equipment shall be protected from the weather, during shipment, storage, and construction per manufacturer's recommendations. Should any apparatus be subjected to possible damage by water, it shall be thoroughly dried and put through a dielectric test, at the expense of the Contractor, to ascertain the suitability of the apparatus, or it shall be replaced without additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Inspect all electrical equipment and materials prior to installation. Damaged equipment and materials shall not be installed or placed in service. Replace or repair and test damaged equipment in compliance with industry standards at no additional cost to the Owner. Equipment required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.
- H. Material and equipment shall be provided complete and shall function up to the specified capacity/function. Should any material or equipment as a part or fail to meet performance requirements, replacements shall be made to bring performance up to specified requirements. Damages to finish by such

replacements, alterations, or repairs shall be restored to prior conditions, at no additional cost to the Owner.

- I. Where tamperproof screws are specified or required, Phillips head or Allen head devices shall not be accepted. For each type used, provide the Owner with three tools. The Owner will designate the specific hardware design to correspond with existing devices elsewhere in the building, to limit special tool requirements.
- J. Communications backboards shall be 3/4" A/B grade, Class A, flame spread, painted with light gray fire-retardant paint. Neatly mask off a minimum of one (1) plywood Manufacturer's pre-printed certified fire rating stamp per section of board prior to application of paint. Remove masking after paint has cured.

1.10 SUPERVISION OF THE WORK

- A. Reference the General Conditions for additional requirements.
- B. A qualified and experienced electrical superintendent shall always oversee the work in progress. If, in the judgment of the Owner, the electrical superintendent is not performing his duties satisfactorily, the Contractor shall immediately replace him upon receipt of a letter of request from the Owner. Once a satisfactory electrical superintendent has been assigned to the work, he shall not be withdrawn by the Contractor without the written consent of the Owner.
- C. Provide field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable sizes and complexity. Superintendent shall be present always that work under this Division is being installed or affected. All work performed by a non-licensed Journeyman shall be under the direct supervision (in the presence of) of a Licensed Journeyman as specified herein. Increase the quantity of licensed Journeymen as required for supervision of all areas where direct contact is not possible.
- D. Superintendent shall be employed by a State Registered (Type "E.R." License) or State certified (Type "E.C." License) electrical contractor.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Provide all required coordination and supervision where work connects to or is affected by work of others and comply with all requirements affecting this Division. Work required under other divisions, specifications or drawings to be performed by this Division shall be coordinated with the Contractor and such work performed at no additional cost to the Owner including but not limited to electrical work required for:
 - 1. Door hardware
 - 2. Roll-up doors
 - 3. Roll-up grilles
 - 4. Mechanical Division of the Specifications
 - 5. Landscape Architect drawings

6. Interior design drawings
 7. Millwork design drawings and shop drawings
- B. Installation studies shall be made to coordinate the electrical work with other trades. Work shall be preplanned. Unresolved conflicts shall be referred to the Department prior to installation of the equipment.
 - C. Coordination drawings shall be prepared prior to the start of work. Drawings shall show the actual physical dimension required for the installation to assure proper integration of equipment with building systems and NEC required clearances. Location of conduit racking, etc., shall be provided. Coordination drawings shall be provided for all areas. Comply with the requirements of Division 1.
 - D. Secure approved shop drawings from all required disciplines and verify final electrical characteristics before roughing power feeds to any equipment. When electrical data on approved shop drawings differs from that shown or called for in Construction Documents, adjust the wiring, disconnects, and branch circuit protection to match that required for the equipment installed.
 - E. Damage from interference caused by inadequate coordination shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Department.
 - F. Coordinate the exact location of floor outlets, floor ducts, floor stub-ups, etc. with the Owner/Architect and Engineer (and receive their approval) prior to rough-in. Locations indicated in Contract Documents are only approximate locations.
 - G. The Contract Documents describe specific sizes of switches, breakers, fuses, conduits, conductors, motor starters and other items of wiring equipment. These sizes are based on specific items of power consuming equipment (heaters, lights, motors for fans, compressors, pumps, etc.). Coordinate the requirements of each load with each load's respective circuitry shown and with each load's requirements as noted on its nameplate data and manufacturer's published electrical criteria. Adjust circuit breaker, fuse, conduit, and conductor sizes to meet the actual requirements of the equipment being provided and installed and change from single point to multiple points of connection (or vice versa) to meet equipment requirements. Changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 PROVISION FOR OPENINGS

- A. Locate openings required for work. Provide sleeves, guards or other approved methods to allow passage of items installed.
- B. Coordinate with roofing Contractor on installation of electrical items which penetrate the roof. Roof penetrations shall be installed so as to not void roof warranty.

- C. Where work pierces waterproofing, it shall maintain the integrity of the waterproofing. Coordinate roofing materials which pierce roof for compatibility with membrane or other roof types with Contractor.

1.13 CONCRETE PADS

- A. Furnish and install reinforced concrete housekeeping pads for transformers, switchgear, generators, motor control centers, and other free-standing equipment installed within the building. Unless otherwise noted, pads shall be four (4) inches high and shall exceed dimensions of equipment being set on them, including future sections, by six (6) inches each side, except when equipment is flush against a wall where the side against the wall shall be flush with the equipment. Pads shall be reinforced with W1.4 x 1.4 6 x 6 welded wire mesh. Chamfer top edges 1/2". Trowel all surfaces smooth. Provide 4000 psi concrete.
- B. Refer to Civil plans and electrical plans for the requirements for concrete pads supporting transformers, switchgear, generators, motor control centers, and other free-standing equipment installed outside the building. Coordinate pad installation, dimensions, conduit windows, or stub-ups with approved equipment shop drawings.

1.14 SURFACE MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

- A. Surface mounted fixtures, outlets, cabinets, conduit, panels, etc. shall have finish or shall be painted as directed by designer. Paint shall be in accordance with applicable sections and/or divisions of these specifications.

1.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Reference Division 1 - General Requirements.
 - 1. Provide cutting and patching necessary for the installation of Division 26 and 28 work.
 - 2. Cutting of work in place shall be cut, drilled, patched and refinished to match specified finish.
 - 3. Backfill new grades to match adjacent undisturbed surface.
 - 4. Schedule work to place Division 26 and 28 work to avoid as much cutting and patching as practical.

1.16 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. All trenching, backfilling and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with other sections of these specifications.
- B. Trench excavation more than 5 feet deep shall comply with OSHA Standard 29 C.F.R.s. 1926. 650 Subpart P.

1.17 DELIVERY, HANDLING, PROTECTION OF MATERIALS, AND STORAGE

- A. Ship, deliver, and store products in the manufacturer's protective packing to prevent damaging.
- B. Handle equipment carefully to prevent damage to components, breakage and denting or scoring of surfaces and finishes.
- C. Store all equipment and products in clean, dry spaces. Protect all equipment from dirt, fumes, water, chemicals, construction debris and physical damage. Any equipment exposed directly to moisture will not be acceptable and shall be replaced.
- D. Replace damaged products and equipment. Repair and repaint marred and damaged finishes to original factory finish as directed by manufacturer and as herein specified.
- E. Keep all conduit and other openings protected against entry of foreign matter.

1.18 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect equipment to minimize interference and delays with the execution of the Work.
- B. Take care in erection and installation of equipment and materials to avoid marring finishes or surfaces. Any damage shall be repaired or replaced as determined by the Owner/Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Equipment requiring electrical service shall not be energized or placed in service until the Owner/Architect is notified and is present or have waived their right to be present. Where equipment to be placed in service involves service or connection from another Contractor, notify the Owner/Architect in writing as appropriate when the equipment will be ready.
- D. Equipment supports shall be secured and supported from structural members unless written approval is granted by the Engineer.
- E. Plywood material shall not be used as a backboard for mounting panel boards, disconnects, motor starters, and dry type transformers. Provide "cast in place" type inserts or install expansion type anchor bolts. Electrical equipment shall not be mounted directly to dry wall for support without additional channels as anchors. Channels shall be anchored to the floor and structure above. Panelboards and terminal cabinets shall be provided with structural framing located within drywall partitions.
- F. Inserts, pipe sleeves, supports, and anchorage of electrical equipment shall be provided. Where items are to be set or embedded in concrete or masonry, the items shall be furnished, and layout made for setting or embedment thereof so as to cause no delay.

1.19 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contract for construction shall be based upon products and standards established in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Product substitutions shall only be considered if:
 - a. Substituted product meets the design intent and quality of the specified project.
 - b. All requirements of Division 1 are met, and the substitution is approved by the Engineer.
 - 2. Approval of substitutions is at the Engineer's sole discretion. If substitutions are rejected by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit specified products.

1.20 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS

- A. As-Built Documents: As-built Documents include Drawings, Shop Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, and other modifications permitted by the General Conditions.
- B. Comply with all requirements of Division 1.
- C. Verify aspects of redlined as-builts for accuracy. As-Built Documents shall show all components including but not limited to:
 - 1. All raceways 1-1/4" and above, cable tray systems, and grouped raceway racking as installed, including dimensions from fixed building lines such as column lines.
 - 2. All site underground raceways and duct banks indicating burial depths and distances from fixed building lines or global tracking coordinates.
 - 3. Underground pull boxes and manholes including elevations. Detail manhole and pull boxes, conduit terminations (butterfly layout) including conduit sizes, designated systems and cabling description.
 - 4. General conduit routing from receptacle to receptacle, fixture to fixture, device to device. (Exact routing is not required for raceways 1" and smaller.)
 - 5. Lighting.
 - 6. The first junction box within each homerun, regardless of size shall be shown in the installed location.
 - 7. All junction boxes and pull boxes located above non-accessible ceilings shall be shown in exact location. All junction boxes 6"X6" and larger shall be shown in exact location.
 - 8. Any combining of circuits (which is only allowed by specific permission) or change in homerun outlet box shall be indicated.
 - 9. Any circuit number changes.
 - 10. All conductors and cables, conductors and cable sizes, raceway sizes, etc not shown on contract documents and any changes from the documents.

11. Any switchboard, panelboard, motor control center, relay panel, or dimming control panel schedule changes, including load changes.
 12. All access panels.
 13. All existing conditions.
 14. Location of lighting control devices such as photocell controls, space occupancy sensors, etc.
 15. Exact quantity of conductors and cables shall be shown for all raceway systems.
 16. All devices, wall outlet boxes, and control components.
 17. All wireway and cable tray systems.
 18. Exact location of all driven grounding electrodes including burial depths and dimensions from fixed building lines. Location of all grounding system busbars.
 19. All building automation system (BAS) control panels and associated electrical devices, connections, power supplies, and dampers.
 20. Riser diagrams exactly as installed.
 21. Panelboards, motor control center, motor control devices, terminal cabinets, equipment racks, relays, disconnects and switches and surge protection devices.
 22. Change the equipment schedules (i.e. symbol legends, light fixture schedule, etc) to agree with items furnished.
 23. Change plan notes to agree with items furnished, actual installation methods, etc. respectfully.
 24. Cross-out all items, circuitry, devices, etc. not applicable.
- D. As-Built red line information shall not compromise the clarity of the Contract Documents and Shop Drawings. Major components such as grouped raceway assemblies, cable tray systems, larger conduits, duct banks, racking, elevations, dimensions, etc. shall be shown on a clean architectural base plan(s) separate from the Contract Electrical Documents, as required to clearly delineate work. Obtain electronic base plan file from the Owner.

1.21 SYSTEMS WARRANTY

- A. Reference the General Conditions.
- B. Warranty shall be by the Contractor to the Owner and shall cover for a period of one year from the date of the Substantial Completion. Warranty shall not include light bulbs in service after one month from date of substantial completion of the System.
 1. Explain the provisions of warranty to the Owner at the "Demonstration of Completed System" meeting to be scheduled with the Owner upon project completion.
- C. Where items of equipment or materials carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period more than twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material.

- D. Where extended Guarantees are called for herein, furnish three copies to be inserted in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- E. All preventative maintenance and normal service will be performed by the Owner maintenance personnel after final acceptance of the work which shall not alter the Contractor's warranty.

1.22 WASTE MATERIALS DISPOSAL

- A. Include in base bid the transport and disposal or recycling of all waste materials generated by this project in accordance with all rules, regulations and guidelines applicable. Comply fully with Florida Statute 403.7186 regarding mercury containing devices and lamps. Lamps, ballasts and other materials shall be transported and disposed of in accordance with all DEP and EPA guidelines applicable at time of disposal. Provide the Owner with written certification of approved disposal.

1.23 PROHIBITION OF ASBESTOS AND PCB

- A. Prior to the Final Review field visit the Contractor shall certify in writing that the equipment and materials installed in this Project under this Division 26 and 28 contain no asbestos or PCB. Additionally, all manufacturers shall provide a statement with their submittal that indicates that their product contains no asbestos or PCB. This statement shall be signed by a duly authorized agent of the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- C. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN, XHHW and SO.
- E. Aluminum (AL) conductors shall be utilized only as called for on the Panel Feeder Schedule on the drawings.
- F. Metal Clad (Type "MC") Cable:
 - 1. Concealed locations in wall spaces only (not to be utilized in exposed and/or concealed locations in ceiling spaces).
 - 2. All fittings to be approved for the purpose.
 - 3. Installed per requirements of NEC and local AHJ.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- C. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: Interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Type THHN/THWN.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN stranded copper.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN stranded copper, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN stranded copper, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN copper, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN copper, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Install all conductors and cables in raceways and wireways.
- B. Install cable in accordance with the NECA "Standard of Installation".
- C. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather before installing conductors and cables.
- D. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed before installing conductors and cables.
- E. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported before installing conductors and cables.
- F. Before installing raceways and pulling wire to any mechanical equipment, verify electrical characteristics with final approved submittal on equipment to assure proper number and AWG of conductors. (As for multiple speed motors, different motor starter arrangements, etc.).

- G. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- H. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- I. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- J. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, switchboards and panelboards.
- K. Conductor sizes indicated on circuit homeruns or in schedules shall be installed over the entire length of the circuit unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
- L. Up to three phase conductors, corresponding switch-legs and a neutral are allowed in the same raceway unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Do not combine homeruns.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- C. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better ampacity, mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
- D. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- E. Conductors shall be continuous and unspliced where located within conduit. Splices shall occur within troughs, wireways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, or equipment enclosures where sufficient additional room is provided for all conductors, splices and devices.
- F. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- G. Exterior Locations:
 - 1. All taps and splices shall be made with compression type connectors and covered with Raychem heavywall cable sleeves (type CRSM-CT, WCSM or MCK) with type "S" sealant coating with sleeve kits as per manufacturer's installation instructions or be terminated/connected to terminal strips in above grade terminal boxes suitable for use.
- H. Interior Locations:

1. All (non-electronic systems) copper taps and splices in No. 8 AWG and smaller shall be fastened together by means of spring type wire nut connectors. All copper taps and splices larger than No. 8 AWG shall be made with compression type connectors or split bolt connectors and provided with insulation equal to the conductor insulation.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements;
 - a. HVAC Equipment
 - b. Motors 1HP and larger.
 - c. UPS Systems
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. General: After installation of all conductors, and before final acceptance, make required tests to determine proper functioning of all circuits. Furnish all necessary instruments required to make tests, and correct any deficiencies found. Prior to energizing, circuits shall be "ringed-out" to verify opens, intentional and non-intentional grounds, continuity and detect short circuits by approved constant "megger".

Procedure:

- a. Insulation resistance of all feeder conductors and all conductors AWG #1 and larger shall be tested. This is to include all new conductors. Each conductor shall have its insulation resistance tested after the installation is completed and all splices, taps, and connections are made except connection to source and point of final termination at distribution or utilization equipment.
 - b. Insulation resistance of conductors that are to operate at 600 volts or less shall be tested by using AVO Biddle (or approved equal) Megger at not less than 1000 volts dc. Resistance shall be measured from conductor to conduit (ground). Testing methodology shall conform to short-time or spot-reading procedural recommendations of AVO Biddle Instruments for specific megger being used. Acceptable insulation resistance of conductors rated at 600 volts shall not be less than one (1) megohm.
 - c. Conductors that do not satisfy test requirements (b.) above shall be removed, replaced, and testing repeated on new cable, at no additional costs to the Owner. All tests shall be performed by licensed electrician trained in the use of test instruments.
4. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
- a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B.
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 6. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. plus length as required to accommodate all required connections plus 25% spare minimum except where indicated larger.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Bronze, Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression - type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 20 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical, data and telephone equipment rooms and in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits and bond to equipment, raceway systems, devices and enclosures.
- B. Bond the end of all conduit stubs with #8 CU to local ground bus or cable tray.

- C. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
 - 1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
 - 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- F. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate Class 1 copper lightning protection down conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 12 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods in a delta configuration spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Polymer-concrete
1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- I. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than the main grounding electrode conductor.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.

2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations

of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Distribution, Power and Lighting Equipment: 5 ohms.
- G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Hangers, straps, anchors and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment and conduit supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 2. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
7. Concrete Self Drilling Anchors: Heat treated carbon steel with Advanced Threadform Technology. Comply with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements. For use in interior dry locations only.
8. All hangers and mounting hardware clamps shall be made of durable material suitable for the application involved. Excessive corrosive conditions, exterior and wet locations (i.e. kitchens, wash-down, etc.) conditions are encountered, hanger assemblies, supporting hardware and materials shall be made of malleable iron, hot dipped galvanizing steel, or stainless steel.
9. All hangers, clips and accessories for supporting shall be UL listed.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 5/16 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps and clips are not acceptable.
- E. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
- F. Do not use metal banding straps.
- G. The use of tie-wire is only acceptable for support of conduit to reinforcing in poured concrete.

- H. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
- I. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.
- J. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- K. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- L. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
- M. Concrete/insert anchors, threaded rods, or similar fasteners installed on side or bottom of pre-stressed beams are not acceptable.
- N. All items shall be supported directly from structural portion of the building. All above ceiling or ceiling mounted items shall be supported directly from building superstructure, except standard lay-in type ceiling lighting fixtures, and small outlet boxes for devices such as exit lights. Outlet boxes shall be attached to ceiling system by means of approved mounting brackets and shall also be provided with supplemental threaded rod hangers from super structure as specified elsewhere. No sagging of the ceiling will be permitted. Adjust supplemental supports accordingly.
- O. Wire shall not be used as a support. Boxes and conduit shall not be supported or fastened to ceiling suspension wires or to ceiling channels. Support independent of ceiling per NEC-article 300-11(latest addition).
- P. Hangers for PVC coated conduit shall be PVC coated galvanized steel.
- Q. Free-air cable, where specified and permitted elsewhere, shall be supported directly from the structure with UL Listed devices intended for such use. Ty-Rap cable ties and support devices shall be UL Plenum rated within plenum air environments.
- R. Attachment of cables to ceiling system or support wires, regardless if support wire is a dedicated wire, is prohibited. Support cables directly to building superstructure. Only a vertical cable drop down to a recessed lay-in luminaire can be supported to the fixture support wire with approved fasteners. Vertical cable drop attachment may be by means of Ty-Rap cable tie if approved by the Local Inspecting Authority having jurisdiction and UL plenum rated within plenum air environments.
- S. Materials installed in environmental air plenums are required to be UL Listed for Plenum applications and bear the appropriate UL markings.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts or anchor with self drilling anchors.
 - 2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts or self drilling anchors on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners or self drilling anchors on solid masonry units.
 - 3. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 4. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 5. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors and self drilling anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 4000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength (minimum) concrete. Where pad construction is detailed on the drawings and in other sections of the specifications follow the most stringent requirements. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- D. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For raceways, wireways, fittings, handholes, boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
 - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
 - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - b. Frame and cover design.
 - c. Grounding details.
 - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
 - e. Joint details.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

C. FMC: Zinc-coated steel

D. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

E. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight and Conduit Bodies) and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.

2. Fittings for EMT: Steel set screw or steel compression type.

F. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Concealed locations only (below grade or in poured concrete).

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 in interior dry locations and Type 4 Stainless Steel in damp and wet locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Wireway Covers: Hinged type, Flanged-and-gasketed type or as indicated.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with Snap-On covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Die-cast aluminum boxes.
- C. See Editing Instruction No. 2 in the Evaluations for a discussion of floor boxes.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, steel enclosure, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel in interior dry locations and Type 4 Stainless Steel in damp and wet locations, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel in interior dry locations and Type 4 Stainless Steel in damp and wet locations.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
 - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open, closed or integral closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." or as indicated for each service.
 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

2.7 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
 2. Underground Direct Buried Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC or Rigid Steel Conduit coated with black mastic.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 4. Cabinets and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 5. Cast Metal NEMA FB 1, Type 3R Outlet, pull and junction boxes, mounted aboveground.
 6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
 - a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional Non-Deliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles or Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 22 structural load rating.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Underground Direct Buried Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC or Rigid Steel Conduit coated with black mastic.
 2. Embedded in concrete: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC or Rigid Steel Conduit coated with black mastic.
 3. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage:

- a. EMT or Rigid Steel Conduit.
 - b. Sheet Metal outlet, pull and junction boxes.
4. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Raceways and boxes installed within 1 foot of or above the overhead structure of a space is considered not subject to severe physical damage.
- a. EMT or Rigid Steel Conduit.
 - b. Sheet Metal outlet, pull and junction boxes.
5. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid Steel Conduit and Cast-Metal NEMA FB 1, Outlet, pull and junction boxes.
6. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions:
- a. EMT or Rigid Steel Conduit.
 - b. Sheet Metal outlet, pull and junction boxes.
7. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
8. Cabinets and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size. Home run raceways to be 3/4 -inch minimum.
- D. Site Electrical Conduit: 3/4" minimum unless otherwise specified or noted.
- E. Conduit size shall be increased as required for conductor fill, per NFPA 70 and when conductor size is increased due to voltage drop as specified in other sections of these specifications.
- F. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings and conduit bodies, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes or surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104°F (40°C).
- C. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and ductwork, piping and equipment, 2" clearance minimum. Perform installation studies and coordinate installation to provide adequate clearance including required clearance for maintenance of equipment.

- D. Conduits which contain communication, signal, data, control wiring and other cable sensitive to EMF and RF interference shall be routed at least 12 inches from power conduits and other EMF/RF generating equipment (i.e. light fixture ballast's, motors, capacitors etc.).
- E. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- F. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- H. Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls. Back straps or "stand-offs" shall be used to keep the conduit far enough away from supporting surfaces to allow painting and to prevent the accumulation of dirt and moisture.
- I. Route conduit installed above ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- J. Conduits in and under slabs may be routed from point-to-point.
- K. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run between boxes except for communications conduits, for which install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends between boxes. Limit each bend to 90° or less. Radius of bends for communications conduits shall be 10 times the conduit diameter or greater. Size communication boxes to allow for large radius bend of cabling per cabling manufacturer requirements.
- L. Conceal raceway systems within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Conduits installed within structural concrete i.e. columns, beams and suspended slabs shall meet all the following:
 - 1. Conduit shall not be installed within structural concrete until specific written permission is given by the structural engineer. The contractor shall contact the structural engineer in writing within ten days of the award of contract and shall coordinate the installation of conduit within structural concrete. Installation shall meet the structural engineer's requirements.
 - 2. Conduit installation within structural concrete shall meet the requirements of applicable building codes.
 - 3. Conduit & outlets which are not indicated on the drawings as being installed within the structural concrete shall be installed outside of the structural concrete (i.e. concealed below slab, above ceiling, within wall cavities or exposed) as indicated.
 - 4. The contractor shall coordinate and install conduit and outlets within structural concrete where indicated on the drawings unless the requirements of items 1 & 2 above cannot be met. If conduit and outlets cannot be installed within the structural concrete, as shown then the contractor shall route the conduit outside of the structure at no additional cost. Coordinate routing of conduit outside of the structure with the architect and engineer prior to installation.

- N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Rigid Metal Conduit Joints: All connections shall be threaded. The use of an Erickson type coupling is acceptable where two segments of a run must be joined, and neither can be rotated. Non-threaded type connectors shall not be allowed.
- P. Threaded Conduit Terminations: Use insulating bushings where conduits penetrate metal enclosures.
- Q. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- R. Install pull strings in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- T. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 2. Where liquids are present, form drip loops in liquid-tight flexible conduits to prevent liquid from running into connections.
 - 3. Use angle connectors wherever necessary to relieve angle strain on flexible conduit.
 - 4. Use strain relief type connectors for LFMC 2 inch and larger.
- U. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control, deflection, and expansion joints.
- V. Provide bonding bushings at the end of all conduit stubs which do not terminate into a bonded metal enclosure or junction box (i.e. at terminal boards, cable trays, within open bottom enclosures etc.). Bond per Division 26 section Grounding and Bonding.
- W. Seal all conduits which extend from the interior to the exterior of the building with insulating electrical putty to prevent the circulation of air.
- X. Use a Thruwall waterproof seal on each below grade conduit that penetrates a wall at or below grade level.

- Y. Seal all site conduits entering building from below grade with insulating electrical putty where the conduit terminates in the building to prevent moisture from entering. Slope these conduits away from the building.
- Z. All raceways shall be run from outlet to outlet as shown on the drawings, unless permission is granted, in writing from the Engineer, to alter arrangement shown. If permission is granted, arrangement shall be marked on field set of drawings as previously specified.
- AA. Extend homeruns from outlets shown to panel designated, do not combine homeruns, and do not collect homeruns in pull or junction boxes.
- BB. Spare underground conduit stubs shall be capped, and location marked with concrete marker set flush with finish grade. Marker shall be 6" round x 6" deep with appropriate symbol embedded into top to indicate use. Also, tag conduits in panels where originating.
- CC. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture during construction. Caps shall remain on conduits which remain empty after construction is complete.
- DD. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Division 26 section Grounding and Bonding.
- EE. Conduit is not allowed to be installed on roofs except for stub-ups at equipment locations.
- FF. Exposed exterior conduit shall be painted as directed by the Architect.
- GG. The minimum headroom clearance for exposed conduits within a space shall meet all the following:
 - a. Install conduit as high as possible.
 - b. Install conduit above the bottom of all light fixtures.
 - c. Install conduit at least 6" above the tallest door height (including large doors i.e. roll-up and sliding doors) serving the space.
 - d. In no case shall headroom be less than 7'-0" above the finished floor.
 - e. If a through d above cannot be met the conduit does not serve the space, then conduit shall be routed around the space.
 - f. If a through e above cannot be met coordinate exact conduit routing with the architect and engineer prior to rough-in and route conduit around required means of egress and per owners required clearances for the use of the space.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit Outside of the Building:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit.
 - 2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact (refer to general specifications).

3. Routing of conduits shall be coordinated with the utility, civil, hardscape and landscape construction documents and installers.
 - a. All conduit shall be installed in accordance with Article 300 of the NEC except the minimum cover for any conduit shall be 2 feet and the minimum cover for secondary or fiber optic conduit shall be 30 inches.
 - b. All conduit must maintain a minimum of 1ft. clearance with parallel utilities and at utility crossings.
 - c. All conduit must maintain a minimum of 1ft. clearance with footers, foundations and tree ball.
 - d. All conduits shall be routed around tree save areas and retention ponds.
 - e. Conduits shall not be routed within drainage ditches. Conduits crossing drainage ditches shall be provided with a 4" concrete cap (minimum 12" wide) extending a minimum of 5ft. beyond the limits of the ditch.
 - f. Conduit depth shall be increased as required to maintain the clearances noted above.
 - g. Provide underground warning tape: 4-inch-wide plastic tape, detectable type, colored as noted in identification section for specific system with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines. Install warning tape 12" below grade directly above each 1-1/2 inch or larger conduit.

B Conduit below building slab on grade:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit.
2. Install backfill as specified in "Earthwork" section of specifications.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve

seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. All penetrations through fire resistance rated partitions and other assemblies, including empty openings and openings containing cables, conduits and other penetrating items, shall be fire-stopped to preserve the fire resistance rating of the assembly. Fire-stopping shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Compatibility: Provide fire-stopping composed of Components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items if any, penetrating the fire-stopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-stopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Fire stopping shall be listed in the underwriters laboratories fire resistance directory and installation shall be identical to that shown in the directory.
 - 3. Fire-stopping details shall be submitted and approved by the Architect, Engineer and authority having jurisdiction prior to installation.
- C. System Performance Requirements
 - 1. General: Provide fire-stopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, according to requirements indicated, and the passage of smoke and other gases.
 - 2. F-Rated Through-Penetration Fire Stop Systems: Provide through-penetration fire-stop systems with F ratings equaling or exceeding the fire resistance rating of the constructions penetrated, as determined per ASTM E 814.
 - 3. T-Rated Through Penetration Fire-Stop Systems: Provide through penetration fire-stop systems with T ratings, in addition to F ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect floor penetrating items exposed to contact with adjacent materials such as:
 - a. Where fire-stop systems protect penetrations located outside of wall cavities.
 - b. Where fire-stop systems protect penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
 - c. Where fire-stop systems protect penetrations located in construction containing doors required to have a temperature-rise rating, whether or not penetration is located within wall cavity.
 - d. Where fire-stop systems protect penetrating items larger than a 4" diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area, whether or not penetration is located within a wall cavity.

- D. For fire-stopping exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread values of less than 25 and smoke-developed values of less than 50, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. Fire-stopping shall meet the requirements of applicable building codes as determined by the authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the fire-stopping manufacturer as having necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements.
- G. Provide fire-stopping products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- H. Coordinating Work: Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration fire-stop systems are installed per specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 2. Identification for conductors.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.
6. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
7. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 42 INCHES." Adjust distance requirements per NFPA 70 for respective equipment voltage.
3. Flash Protection Warning: - "WARNING - ARC FLASH HAZARD - APPROPRIATE PPE REQUIRED - FAILURE TO COMPLY CAN RESULT IN DEATH OR INJURY - REFER TO NFPA 70E."

2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16-inch-thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a black background (Normal Power Equipment) on a red background (Emergency Power Equipment). Minimum letter height shall be 1/4 inch.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Junction boxes and conduit located in public areas (i.e areas that can be seen by the public) shall be painted to match surface attached to. Provide written request to A/E for interpretation of those public areas which may be in question.
- G. All junction boxes/cover plates for power, lighting and systems (except those installed in public areas) shall adequately describe it's associated panel and circuit reference number(s) within, (i.e. ELRW-2, 4, 6) or systems within (i.e. fire alarm, intercom, etc.) Identification shall be by means of black permanent marker.

- H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 12 inches below finished grade, unless noted otherwise. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Cables within Buildings: Identify conduits the covers of each junction and pull box.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors, grounded conductor and equipment grounding conductor.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied except for wiring sizes larger than No. 8 AWG may be field applied if approved by authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral: White
 - 5) Ground: Green
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral: Gray
 - 5) Ground: Green with yellow strips.
 - 6) Note: Verify color code with GRU prior to starting work.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
 - C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels at each panel.

- D. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to conduits 1-1/2 inch and larger.
- F. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment.
- H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification. Nameplates shall adequately describe the function of the equipment involved. Where nameplates are detailed on the drawings, inscription and size of letters shall be as shown and shop drawing submitted for approval. Nameplates for panelboards and switchboards shall include the panel designation, voltage and phase of the supply. For example, "Panel A, 120/208V, 3-phase, 4-wire". In addition, describe where the panel is fed from. For example, "Fed from MDP-1:3:5". The name of the machine on the nameplates for a machine shall be the same as the one used on all motor starters, disconnect and P.B. station nameplates for that machine.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

- e. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - e. Enclosed switches.
 - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - g. Enclosed controllers.
 - h. Variable-speed controllers.
 - i. Push-button stations.
 - j. Power transfer equipment.
 - k. Contactors.
 - l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - m. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - n. UPS equipment.
 - o. Motors
 - p. HVAC Equipment
 - q. Power receptacles where the nominal voltage between any pair of contacts is greater than 150V.
 - r. Distribution circuit breakers.
 - s. Terminal Cabinets and Terminal Boards.
 - t. Wall switches controlling outlets that are not located within sight of the controlling switch.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
4. Indoor daylighting sensors.
5. Outdoor motion sensors.
6. Lighting contactors.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

- B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

- C. Field quality-control test reports.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. TORK.
2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. WattStopper by Legrand

- B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac, 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
2. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
4. Astronomic Time: All channels.
5. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Intermatic, Inc.
2. TORK.
3. WattStopper by Legrand

- B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.

3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
- C. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Acuity Controls.
 3. WattStopper by Legrand
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling.
- D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s .
 2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet.
- E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. , and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.4 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. TORK.
 2. Intermatic, Inc.
 3. WattStopper by Legrand
- B. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F, rated as raintight according to UL 773A.
1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Mounting:

- a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
 - b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 1 to 20 fc; keep lighting off during daylight hours.
- C. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
- D. Detection Coverage: Up to 52.5 feet, with a field of view of 270 degrees.
- E. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.
- F. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 2. Acuity Controls.
 3. WattStopper by Legrand
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as scheduled, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- C. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.
1. Monitoring: On-off status.
 2. Control: On-off operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- C. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 - 1. Test procedures used.

2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
- b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

- 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
- 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 - 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

- a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
- B. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens – Electrical Power and Distribution.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
- G. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor (where indicated on the plans): Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:
 - 1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:
 - a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
 - h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
 - i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.
 - j. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter.
 - k. Current and Voltage Total Harmonic Distortion per phase.
 - 2. Potential Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 120 V, 60 Hz, double secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
 - 3. Current Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; bar or window type; double secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
 - 4. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.
 - 5. Provide appropriate space in the distribution board to allow installation of PT's, CT's and Control-Power Transformer or provide CT cabinet.
 - 6. Meter to be installed in factory assembled enclosure.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens – Electrical Power and Distribution.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens – Electrical Power and Distribution.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

- d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- e. Shunt Trip: 120V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
 - 2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
 - 5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges per manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

- G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 5. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 6. Poke-through assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Straight Blade, Side Wired with Ground Screw Terminal, Commercial Specification Grade, Comply with NEMA WD 1-Heavy Duty, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell
 - b. Leviton.
 - c. Pass & Seymour.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, 20A Feed-through type, Side Wired with Ground Screw Terminal, Heavy Duty Commercial Grade, Comply with NEMA WD 1-Heavy Duty, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped. Use "Weather-Resistant" rated GFCI type receptacles in all damp and wet locations.

- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell
 - b. Leviton.
 - c. Pass & Seymour.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Side Wired with Ground Screw Terminal, Heavy Duty, Specification Grade, Comply with NEMA WD 1–Heavy Duty, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell
 - b. Leviton.
 - c. Pass & Seymour.

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
 - 1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 - 2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Single pole, Double Pole, Three-way or Four-way as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A, AC only, Commercial Specification Grade, Side Wired with Ground Screw Terminal.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell
 - b. Leviton.
 - c. Pass & Seymour.

- D. Pilot Light Switches, 120/277V, 20 A: Commercial Specification Grade, Side Wired with Ground Screw Terminal.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell
 - b. Leviton.
 - c. Pass & Seymour.
 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- E. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A: Commercial Specification Grade, Side Wired with Ground Screw Terminal.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell
 - b. Leviton.
 - c. Pass & Seymour.
 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- F. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors. Specification Grade, Side Wired with Ground Screw Terminal.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell
 - b. Leviton.
 - c. Pass & Seymour.
- G. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle. Specification Grade, Side Wired with Ground Screw Terminal.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell
 - b. Leviton.
 - c. Pass & Seymour

2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Material for Finished Spaces: #302 smooth stainless steel.
 - 2. Material for Unfinished Spaces: #302 smooth stainless steel.
 - 3. Material for Damp and Wet locations:
 - a. Use weatherproof heavy duty copper free cast aluminum "In-use rated cover."

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White or as selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - 5. Existing Conductors:

- a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
- b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Install devices plumb and level.
11. Where walls have wainscot or chair rail finish, switch height shall be adjusted as required, so switch is either below chair rail all in wainscot or all in wall above wainscot or chair rail. Switch centerline shall be no higher than 46" AFF.
12. Prior to roughing-in outlet boxes, Contractor shall verify from general construction drawings; door swings, type of wall finishes and locations for counters, millwork and other equipment.
 - a. Do not rough-in switches behind door swing. Where possible rough-in on knob side of door frame.
 - b. Coordinate outlet box rough-in with millwork.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates:

1. Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
2. Install blank cover plates on blank boxes.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.

- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- J. Provide extension rings to extend outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- K. Use "Weather-Resistant" rated GFCI type receptacles in all damp and wet locations.
 - 1. Wet and Damp Locations: Use covers listed and labeled for use in "wet locations" when closed except for receptacles in wet locations use heavy duty copper free cast aluminum weatherproof "In-use rated cover."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 3. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 4. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 5. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Shunt trip switches.
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens – Electrical Division.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provide rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens – Electric Division.

- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
 - 4. Square D
- B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.
- C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Control Circuit: 120VAC; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
 - 2. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X SS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Systems: A lightning protection system shall be placed on the structure as described herein, by experienced installers in compliance with provisions of NFPA 780, National Fire Protection Association, and Underwriters' Laboratories. All equipment to protect the structure against damage by lightning shall be included whether specifically called for herein. An U.L. Master Label (UL-96A) for the system and a witness of grounding form shall be required.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of lightning protection of types and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
1. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.
 2. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection
 3. Harger Lightning and Grounding
- B. Installer: Firms with at least five (5) years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical installation work similar to that required for the project.
1. Maxwell Lightning Protection of Florida
 2. Other qualified installers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings and Product Data:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Shop drawings shall be submitted and reviewed before work is started. Drawings shall include full layout of cabling and points, and connections.
 - b. Submit shop drawings marked with roofing manufacturer's stamp of approval. Failure to do so will result in rejection of submittal.
 2. Product Data: Product data shall be submitted on all equipment to show compliance with this Section of the Specifications and shall include manufacturer's written recommendations for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TERMINALS

- A. Air terminals shall be solid aluminum and shall have proper base support for surface on which they are attached and shall be securely anchored to this surface. Terminals shall project a minimum of 10" above top of object to which attached.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Roof conductors shall be aluminum and shall be coursed to interconnect with air terminals, and in general, provide a two-way minimum path to ground. The angle of any turn shall not exceed 90° and shall provide an approximately horizontal or downward course. Down conductors shall be copper and shall be installed in PVC conduit and hidden within the structure. Radius of bends shall not be less than 8 inches. Ground loop conductors and counterpoise conductors shall be cooper.

2.3 FASTENER

- A. Conductor fasteners shall be of the same material as the conductor, having ample strength to support conductor. Where fasteners are to be mounted in masonry's or structural work, they shall be furnished to the Masonry or Structural Contractor, so they may be installed during construction of the project.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground connections shall be made in accordance with requirements of all applicable codes. Ground rods shall be placed a minimum of two (2) feet from building foundations. In addition to above artificial grounds, one down conductor of each two-path system shall be connected to water piping system with approved water pipe type strap connector. All ground rods shall be sectional, 3/4" x 20' minimum copper-weld type.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Materials shall be new and shall comply in weight, size and composition with the requirements of Underwriters' Laboratories and the NFPA 780 relating to this type of installation and shall be U.L. Labeled.
- B. All materials other than air terminal and conductors shall be heavy duty cast type. (No stamped metal materials are acceptable.)
- C. Class I materials shall be used on structures that do not exceed 75 feet in height and Class II materials shall be used on structures that are 75 feet or higher above average grade.
- D. Materials shall be selected to avoid deterioration due to environmental conditions or connection of dissimilar metals.

1. Aluminum materials shall not come into contact with earth or where rapid deterioration is possible. Aluminum materials shall not come into contact with copper surfaces.
2. Copper materials shall not be mounted on aluminum surfaces or galvanized steel surfaces including Galvalume, galvanized steel and zinc; this includes these materials that have been painted. Aluminum materials shall be used for these applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be made in an inconspicuous manner with conductors coursed to conceal equipment as much as possible. Down conductors shall be concealed within structure and shall be run in 1" PVC conduit. All metallic equipment within 6 feet of any lightning conductor shall be bonded to conductor.
- B. Bond to main service electrical ground.
- C. Bond to incoming metallic telephone and communications surge protectors.
- D. Provide access boxes at ground rods to permit inspection of connections. Boxes may be reinforced plastic body and cover in landscape areas and shall be concrete with cast iron covers in paved areas.
- E. Make all connections and fastening and mounting of equipment using similar metals. Use bi-metal connectors where dissimilar metals are joined.
- F. Provide a U.L. Master Label (UL-96A) for the system and witness of grounding forms.

3.2 TESTING

- A. All ground rods shall be tested individually to ensure the maximum resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms, and every rod that fails the test shall be driven deeper, using additional lengths of ground rod if necessary until the required resistance is achieved.
- B. Upon completion of installation of the grounding and bonding systems, test ground resistance of the system with a ground resistance tester. The resistance of the grounding system shall not exceed five ohms. Where tests show resistance to ground exceeds five ohms, take appropriate action to reduce resistance to three ohms or less by driving additional ground rods; then retest to demonstrate compliance. Install additional rods at least eight feet apart.
- C. Method for testing individual ground rods and the complete grounding and lightning protection system shall be by the three-point method. Test probes shall be placed a minimum of 30 feet and 60 feet from the rod being tested. Furnish a written report

of all test results for all ground rods and the grounding system, witnessed by the Department's representative.

- D. All underground connections shall be made using exothermic welds. All ground rod connections shall be welded.
- E. All ground wires shall be terminated with compression lugs and bolted with ½ inch stainless steel nuts and bolts to the 1/4 inch by 2 inches by 12 inch (minimum, refer to plans) wall mounted copper ground bus near the main service equipment.

END OF SECTION 264113

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide and install all materials, labor and auxiliaries required to furnish and install complete surge suppression for the protection of building electrical and electronics systems from the effects of line induced transient voltage surge and lightning discharge as indicated on drawings or specified in this section for power systems with voltages between 120VAC to 480VAC (single phase or three phase) and for all control, communications and alarm systems.
- B. Provide surge suppression equipment for the following equipment:
 - 1. On each main electrical service panel as call for on the drawings.
 - 2. On distribution and branch panels as called for on drawings.
 - 3. All electronic control, communications and alarm equipment provided under Divisions 26, 27 and 28 of the specifications including but not limited to: lighting control, security, telephone, data, CCTV and fire alarm systems.
 - 4. Additional locations as required by NFPA 780.
 - 5. On all A.T.S. (automatic transfer switches).
 - 6. On each control, communication and alarm conductor pair and/or cable sheath entering or leaving a building provided under Divisions 26, 27 and 28 of the specifications including but not limited to: fire protection, fuel control, building management, lighting, security, telephone, data, CCTV and fire alarm systems.
 - 7. On each exterior light pole, locate in the hand hole.
- C. It is understood that each manufacturer or the electronic equipment being protected has different circuit requirements; therefore this specification is a modified performance specification. Contractor must provide the best type suppressor that matches these specifications and matches the equipment being protected.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. UL 1449 3rd Edition listed
- B. UL 1283 listed

- C. ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1-2002, C62.41.2-2002, C62.45-2002
- D. NEMA LS-1 1992 Section 2.2.7
- E. IEEE Std. 1100-1999 Section 8.6.1
- F. ANSI C84.1, American National Standard for Electric Power Systems and Equipment, Voltage Ratings (60 Hertz).
- G. NFPA 780 - Lightning Protection Code, latest edition.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), current adopted year. Article 285

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications
- B. SPD: Surge Protection Device
- C. SCCR: Short Circuit Current Rating
- D. VPRs: Voltage Protection Ratings
- E. MCOV: Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage
- F. I-n: I-nominal rating

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements of the Contract Documents and Section 16012.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities; bill of materials of number of MOV's installed per phase with MOV part number and surge current rating, operating weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- C. Product Certificates: For Surge Protective Devices, signed by product manufacturer certifying compliance with the following standards:
 - 1. UL 1283
 - 2. UL 1449 3rd Edition certification listing and classification page
 - 3. UL 1449 3rd Edition fault current test report
 - 4. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code - NEC 285 latest edition
- D. Field quality-control test reports, including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transient voltage suppression devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section. Submit Product Data for each type of suppressor:

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance (O&M) data as called for in Section 16098.
- B. O&M data to include:
 - 1. All approved shop drawings, product data, and/or cutsheets.
 - 2. Installation, connection, and maintenance information on each type of surge suppression.
 - 3. Procedure and/or timetable for recommended periodic inspection of devices to determine continued usefulness, as applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All surge suppression devices shall be manufactured by a company normally engaged in the design, development, and manufacture of such devices for electrical and electronics systems equipment.
- B. Manufacturing facility shall operate a Quality System Certified as ISO 9001:2000 (or latest version) Compliant.
- C. CE Low Voltage Directive Compliant
- D. The surge suppressor manufacturer shall provide requested technical assistance through support (including on-site as needed) by a factory-trained representative.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- F. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, dimensional requirements, and electrical performance of suppressors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".
- G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- H. Product Standards:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE C62.41.1, "IEEE Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits", IEEE C62.41.2, "IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits", and test devices according to IEEE C62.45,

“IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits”.

2. Comply with NEMA LS 1, “Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices”.
3. Comply with UL 1283, “Electromagnetic Interference Filters,” and UL 1449 3rd Edition, “Surge Protective Devices”.
4. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code article 285 latest edition

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment Certification: Surge suppression equipment shall be listed by Underwriter Laboratories, shall bear the U.L. seal and be marked in accordance with referenced standard. Surge suppression equipment shall be U.L. listed and labeled for intended use.
- B. Surge suppression devices shall be installed and located in accordance with requirements of all applicable National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes (including NFPA 780 and NFPA 70).
- C. Comply with all standards and guides as listed under “References” above.

1.8 COORDINATION/PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify proper grounding is in place.
- B. Verify proper clearances, space, etc. is available for surge suppressor.
- C. Coordinate so that proper overcurrent device, as recommended by manufacturer, is installed to feed each surge suppression device.
- D. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- E. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
 2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
 3. Humidity: 0 to 95 percent, no condensing.
 4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6090 m) above sea level.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. For Data line Suppressors, Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Any suppressor, that shows evidence of failure or incorrect operation during the warranty period (to include failure of visual failure indicators) shall be replaced or repaired by the manufacturer during the warranty period. The manufacturer shall provide replacement units to the owner for installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - 1. Advanced Protection Technologies
 - 2. Atlantic Scientific Corporation
 - 3. PQ Protection
 - 4. EDCO

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

- A. Surge Protection Device Description: Modular design with field-replaceable modules, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. Install external SPD to distribution equipment with installation leads short as possible.
 - 2. SPD marked with a 200kA short-circuit current rating. Ratings achieved in conjunction with external fuse protection shall not be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per NEC 285.
 - 3. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 4. Integral disconnect switch
 - 5. Replaceable modules
 - 6. Modes of Protection: Line to Neutral, Line to Ground, Line to Line, and Neutral to Ground
 - 7. Arrangement with wire connections to OCP, neutral bus, and ground bus.
 - 8. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 9. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 10. One set of dry contacts rated at 5A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
 - 11. Surge-event operations counter.
 - 12. UL 1283 EMI/RFI filtering with minimum attenuation of -50dB at 100KHz.

- B. Minimum surge current (single pulse) rating: 200 kA per phase.
- C. Connection Means: Permanently wired, connected on the load side of the service entrance overcurrent protection, and meet the SPD manufacturer's instructions for overcurrent protection (breaker or fuse size).
- D. Minimum I-nominal rating: 20KA
- E. UL 1449 VPR shall not exceed the following:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 800V for 120/208V
1200V for 277/480V
 - 2. Line to Ground: 800V for 120/208V
1200V for 277/480V
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 900V for 120/208V
1200V for 277/480V
 - 4. Line to Line: 1200V for 120/208V
2000V for 277/480V

2.3 SUPPRESSOR FOR DISTRIBUTION PANELS AND PANELBOARDS

- A. Surge Protection Device Description: Modular design with field-replaceable modules, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. Install external SPD to distribution equipment with installation leads short as possible.
 - 2. SPD marked with a 200kA short-circuit current rating. Ratings achieved in conjunction with external fuse protection shall not be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per NEC 285.
 - 3. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 4. Integral disconnect switch
 - 5. Replaceable modules
 - 6. Modes of Protection: Line to Neutral, Line to Ground, Line to Line, and Neutral to Ground
 - 7. Arrangement with wire connections to OCP, neutral bus, and ground bus.
 - 8. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 9. One set of dry contacts rated at 5A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
 - 10. UL 1283 EMI/RFI filtering with minimum attenuation of -50dB at 100KHz.
- B. Minimum surge current (single pulse) rating: 100 kA per phase.
- C. Connection Means: Permanently wired, connected on the load side of the service entrance overcurrent protection, and meet the SPD manufacturer's instructions for overcurrent protection (breaker or fuse size).
- D. UL 1449 VPR shall not exceed the following:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 600V for 120/208V
1000V for 277/480V

2. Line to Ground: 700V for 120/208V
1000V for 277/480V
3. Neutral to Ground: 600V for 120/208V
1000V for 277/480V
4. Line to Line: 1000V for 120/208V
1000V for 277/480V

2.4 SUPPRESSORS FOR POWER LINE CORD/DIRECT WIRED (120 VAC) SUPPRESSORS

- A. Surge Protection Device Description: Modular design with field-replaceable modules, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
1. 15 & 30 Amp, 120 V rated. All continuous current bearing components must be either 15 or 30 Amp rated, minimum; depending on Location Load usage.
 2. Suppressors shall provide three suppression modes: Line-to-neutral, line-to-ground, and neutral-to-ground.
 3. Suppressor shall provide a pulse life rating of 3,000 amperes (8/20 μ s waveform) every thirty (30) seconds for 2,000 occurrences.
 4. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 18 kA per phase
- B. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for circuits with voltages of 120/240V, 1-Phase, 2-Wire shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400V for 120V, 1PH, 2W
 2. Line to Ground: 400V for 120V, 1PH, 2W
 3. Neutral to Ground: 400V for 120V, 1PH, 2W

2.5 SUPPRESSORS FOR EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES

- A. Surge Protection Device Description: Encapsulated fire retardant high impact waterproof, phenolic or plastic housing with the following features and accessories:
1. Suppressors shall provide suppression modes applicable to ballast configuration: Line-to-Line, Line-to-neutral, line-to-ground, and neutral-to-ground.
 2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 18 kA per phase

2.6 SIGNAL AND INICIATION CIRCUITS

- A. Surge Protection Device Description:
1. Multi-stage hybrid protection circuit.
 2. Plug-in replaceable modular design or individually mounted units.
 3. Fail short/fail safe.
 4. Surge capacity: 500 Amp with 10 x 700ms waveform.
 5. Clamp voltage: 150% of circuit peak operating voltage with 100 amp 10 x 700ms waveform.

6. Maximum continuous operating voltage: 125% of peak operating voltage, minimum.
7. U.L. 497B listed and labeled.

2.7 DATA LINE SUPPRESSORS

- A. Surge Protection Device Description: Modular DIN RAIL design.
 1. Must be designed to U.L. 497B and/or UL-497B listed and labeled.
 2. Plug-in replaceable DIN RAIL modules
 3. Suppressor shall provide a pulse life rating of 3,000 amperes (8/20 μ s waveform) every thirty (30) seconds for 2,000 occurrences.
- B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 20 kA per phase.
- C. Maximum clamping voltage at 10,000 amperes, 8/20 μ s current waveform, shall not exceed the peak of the normal applied signal voltage by 200%.

2.8 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA Type 1 enclosures shall be used for all enclosures inside of the building and NEMA Type 3R enclosures for exterior applications.

2.9 ADDITIONAL SUPPRESSOR PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Exterior Lighting Poles.
 1. L-G, N-G, L-N and/or L-G, L-L Protection modes, (as applicable).
 2. MOV shunt type protection.
 3. Indicator lamps for each protected phase.
 4. Modular solid state, fail-safe, 30 Ampere models.
 5. Enclosures:
 - a. Encapsulated, fire retardant, high impact, phenolic or plastic housing or metal enclosure.
 6. Peak Let-Through Voltage, ANSI/IEEE Std. C62.41-Category B3/C1, (L-N), 6 kV x 3 kA, (8 x 20 μ s):
 - a. 120V, 1 τ : < 300 V
 - b. 208V, 1 τ : < 600 V
 - c. 240V, 1 τ : < 600 V

2.10 TERMINATIONS

- A. Provide terminals sized for circuits required on project.

- B. Where surge suppression modules are intended for mounting on >M= block assembly, provide M block assembly complete with grounding system that mates with surge suppression equipment.

2.11 TERMINAL CABINETS

- A. Provide terminal cabinets for all terminations and surge suppression equipment serving communications and alarm equipment including 120VAC power surge suppressor. Size terminal cabinets as required facilitating installation of terminations and surge suppression in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- B. Terminal cabinet to meet specifications in Section 16160 unless specifically manufactured for use.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hoffman

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide, install and connect suppressor at first piece of electrical equipment (panel, switchboard, ATS, etc.) that the electrical service encounters as it enters the facility as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide, install and connect suppressor at each branch panel as noted on drawings.
- C. Provide, install and connect suppressor at each Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS) in project.
- D. Provide, install and connect surge suppressor on each exterior light pole, locate in the hand hole.
- E. Provide, install, and connect point of use surge suppression at location where Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27 and 28 control panels are connected to line voltage (120V). Provide cords and receptacles as required to connect SPD equipment to equipment being protected and maintain U.L. listing.
- F. Provide, install and connect surge protective device on each communication and alarm conductor pair and cable sheath entering or leaving a building provided under Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27 and 28 of the specifications including but not limited to: fire protection, fuel control, building management, lighting, security, telephone, data, CCTV and fire alarm systems. Provide terminal box in accessible location to house SPD's. Locate terminal box outside of finished areas.
- G. Extreme care shall be taken by contractor to assure a properly surge protected system.

- H. Surge protection equipment must be selected by contractor to match the equipment being protected including wire sizes, operating volts, amps, and circuit impedance.
- I. Installation of surge protection equipment and its grounding must be per manufacturer's recommendations to assure short and proper ground paths.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Contractor to coordinate with suppliers and installers of all equipment being protected and provide surge suppression equipment that meets these specifications on respective equipment, wires, etc.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUPPRESSORS

- A. Suppressors for 120V to 480V equipment shall be installed as close as practical to the electric panel or electronic equipment to be protected, consistent with available space.
- B. Suppressors for equipment and conductors less than 120V shall be coordinated with respective equipment contractor. Locate in terminal cabinet with surge suppression equipment and bond together.
- C. Suppressors shall be close-nipped to the device being protected in a position nearest the neutral bus (if present) to minimize wire lead length between suppressor and the buses or control breaker to which the suppressor connects. Suppressor leads shall not extend beyond the suppressor manufacturer's recommended maximum lead length without specific approval of the engineer. Gently twist SPD device leads to minimize impedance.
- D. Location shown on drawings is diagrammatic only.
- E. Suppressors shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. Lead dress shall be as short and as straight as possible and be consistent with recommended industry practices for the system on which these devices are installed.
- F. Supplementary grounding and bonding connections required between the bonding bus or ground plane for each equipment cluster and other locations as indicated herein shall be accomplished using #6 AWG core copper conductor and approved connections unless otherwise noted. Referenced to a common earth ground.
- G. Suppressors shall be installed in a manner that allows simple replacement within short periods of downtime.
- H. Suppressors other than point of use type and those for exterior lighting poles shall be installed with a means of disconnecting the suppressor at the panel. At the main service entrance location, provide a dedicated 30 amp, 3P-breaker for the SPD. At the distribution secondary and/or subpanels location, provide dedicated 30 amp, 3P-CB, for the SPD. Label disconnect or CB "Surge Protector". Contractor to change

rating of CB's noted above as required to properly provide system as recommended by manufacturer.

- I. Install surge suppression equipment per manufacturer's recommendation at each wire terminal as noted under Part 1.
- J. Install surge suppression equipment terminal cabinets, etc. as required to facilitate installation of surge protection equipment and terminal points. Increase size of terminal cabinets (from that shown on drawings) to size required to facilitate installation of surge suppression equipment and terminal blocks.

3.4 GROUND INSTALLATION

A. Ground Bus Connections:

1. Provide "local" ground bus in each terminal cabinet housing surge protection equipment (with lugs, etc. as required).
2. Bond "local" ground bus to terminal cabinet with minimum #6 copper wire.
3. Connect terminal cabinet "local" ground bus to "system" ground bus installed with minimum #6 copper insulated wire (unless otherwise noted) in conduit.

B. Surge Suppression Equipment Grounding:

1. Connect each surge suppressor to local ground bus in terminal cabinet with wire sized as recommended by manufacturer. Where "M" block type terminations/surge suppressors are used, bond ground rail to local ground bar with wire as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Assure that 120VAC power source/supply surge suppressor is also grounded to same local ground bus as surge suppressors provided in this section for same system (i.e. fire alarm, intercom, television, etc.).

C. Conductors:

1. Conductors shall meet requirements of Division 26. Minimum size to be #8 THWN and shall be twisted together a minimum of three turns per inch.
2. Bends in excess of 90 degrees in any grounding conductor shall not be permitted. A radius of 6 inches or greater shall be maintained on all bends.
3. Do not bundle unprotected conductors with protected conductors.
4. Conductors shall be kept as short and straight as possible.
5. Conductors shall be secured at 12" intervals with an approved copper clamp.
6. Grounding conductors shall be properly connected to the building service ground by approved clamps.

D. Grounding Connectors:

1. Connectors, splicers, and other fittings used to interconnect grounding conductors, bond to equipment or grounding bars, shall be approved by NEC or U.L. for the purpose.
2. All connectors and fittings shall be of the Nicopress crimp or compression set screw type.

3. Special treatment to fittings, lugs, or other connectors of dissimilar material shall be applied to prevent electro-galvanic action.

3.6 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

- A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment or panelboards to their sources until surge protection devices are installed and connected.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
 1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- B. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. After installing surge protection devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Exit signs.
3. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for LED lamps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- C. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode
- F. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- G. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- H. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 3. Ballast, including BF.
 4. Energy-efficiency data.
 5. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Action Submittals" Article in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 6. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 7. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 8. For LED Light fixtures, submit LED lighting facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
 9. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter code or description base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires and LED luminaires.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.
- G. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 - g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 INVERTER UNIT EQUIPMENT

- A. General Requirements for Inverter Unit Equipment: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 2. Charger: Fully automatic, thermal-compensating variable-rate type.
 3. Operation: Inverter automatically turns on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Upon loss of supply power to inverter, the fixtures connected to the inverter are supplied full output capacity without and time delay. On low battery voltage, inverter disconnects from load.
 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.7 LED LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. General
 1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL and as specified.
 2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant
 3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4°F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 – 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.

- d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95 .
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: $\leq 20\%$.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
- a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
 - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
 - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- B. LED Downlights:
1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.8 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures:
 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.
- D. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.
- C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and drivers.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
 - 3. Poles and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
- J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and driver C82.16 characteristics:
 - 2. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - 3. Lamp type, wattage, driver type (constant current, constant voltage, etc.) for LED luminaires.
 - 4. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI)

2.3 LED POWER SUPPLY UNITS (DRIVERS)

- A. Comply with ANSI C82.16 and UL 1310. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Minimum efficiency of 85 percent.
 - 2. Driver current to each individual LED not to exceed 600 mA, plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
 - 4. Mounted integral to luminaire. Remote mounting of power supply is not allowed.
 - 5. Sound rating of A when mounted under a covered structure such as a canopy.
 - 6. Over-temperature protection: Luminaire turns off when threshold temperature is exceeded, and turns back on when normal operating temperature is achieved.
- B. LED Luminaire Surge Protection: Surge protection integral to luminaire to meet C Low waveforms as defined by IEEE C62.41.2, Scenario 1, Location Category C

2.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.
- E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.5 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); one-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.
1. Shape: Round, straight.
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.
- C. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- D. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.6 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.
- B. Poles: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.
1. Shape: Round, straight.
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- C. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

- D. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

- 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Fasten luminaire to structural supports.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).
 - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).
 - 3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m) from tree trunk.
- B. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
 - 1. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 - 2. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- D. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

- B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

- A. Install on concrete base with top flush with finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 - 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

END OF SECTION 265600

SECTION 280511 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC FIRE-ALARM SAFETY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. RS-232 cabling.
 - 2. RS-485 cabling.
 - 3. Low-voltage control cabling.
 - 4. Control-circuit conductors.
 - 5. Fire alarm wire and cable.
 - 6. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Allowable pulling tension of cable.
2. Cable connectors and terminations recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 2. Polypropylene insulation.
 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 4. PVC jacket.
 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

2.3 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

2.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.
- C. Class 3 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

2.6 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 - 2. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm System for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 280511

SECTION 281300 - ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes access control door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

- B. Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following for the integrated access control security and site management system:
 - 1. Integrated Wiegand access control door hardware.
 - 2. Wireless access control door hardware.
 - 3. IP-enabled integrated access control door hardware.
 - 4. Monitoring and signaling equipment.
 - 5. System network control processors.
 - 6. Reader controller interfaces and modules.
 - 7. Input monitor and output control interfaces and modules.
 - 8. Remote card readers and display terminals.
 - 9. Power sourcing equipment, network switches and wireless access points.
 - 10. Access control cards and credentials.
 - 11. Access control system application software.
 - 12. Access control system power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.

- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section – “Operations and Maintenance”.
 - 2. Division 08 Section – “Door Schedule”.
 - 3. Division 08 Section – “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
 - 4. Division 08 Section – “Flush Wood Doors”.
 - 5. Division 08 Section – “Door Hardware”.
 - 6. Division 08 Section – “Access Control Hardware”.
 - 7. Division 26 Sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring work.
 - 8. Division 27 Section - "Communications" for connections to the LAN.
 - 9. Division 28 Section - "Intrusion Detection" for detection devices installed at door openings and provided as part of an intrusion detection system.

10. Division 28 Section - "Video Surveillance" for motion detection and video camera devices and equipment installed at door openings and provided as part of a security and site management system.
 11. Division 28 Section - "Fire Detection and Alarm" for connections to building fire alarm system.
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the current version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. System Operational Descriptions: Complete system operational narratives for the integrated access controlled openings defining the owner's prescribed requirements for the opening functionality. Narratives include, but are not limited to, the following situations: normal secured/unsecured state of door; authorized access; authorized egress; unauthorized access; unauthorized egress; fire alarm and loss of power conditions, and interfaces with other building control systems.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified integrated locking hardware and access control firmware, indicating the following:
1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication and control of the access control system electrified hardware and firmware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related Division 26 Electrical Sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

- D. Proof of Certification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified and authorized provider of the primary access control components.
- E. Keying Schedule: Reference Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- F. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete access control and site management installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and telephone number of the supplier/integrator providing the installation and the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment included in the system. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
 - 1. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor is to maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elevation diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the access control system to be used for record drawings. This set to be kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the access control system accurately recorded.
- H. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum [5] years of documented experience in providing access control and security systems equipment and software similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Software and access control systems components to have been previously and thoroughly tested together with proven installations similar in size and functionality to the design requirements indicated for this Project.
- B. Integrator Qualifications: Systems Integrators, verifiably factory trained and certified by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 3 years documented experience installing complete integrated access control systems similar in material, design, and scope to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a proven record of successful in-service performance. Qualifications include, but are not necessarily limited, to the following:
 - 1. References: Provide a list of references for similar projects including contact name, phone number, name and type of project.
 - 2. Professional Staffing: Firms to have a dedicated access control systems integration department with full time, experienced professionals on staff

- experienced in providing on site consulting services for both electrified door hardware and integrated access control systems installations.
3. Factory Training: Installation and service technicians are to be competent factory trained and certified personnel capable of maintaining the system.
 4. Service Center: Firms to have a service center capable of providing training, in-stock parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs at the Project site with 24-hour/7-days a week maximum response time.
- C. Supplier/Dealer Qualifications: Supplier/Dealers, verifiably authorized and in good standing with the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum [3] years experience supplying integrated access control systems similar in material, design, and scope to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Integrated Wiegand Output, Wireless, and IP-Enabled access control products are required to be supplied and installed only through designated ASSA ABLOY "Authorized Channel Partner" (ACP) and "Certified Integrator" (CI) accounts.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain the access control door hardware, system firmware and application software specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier/integrator unless otherwise indicated.
1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 2. Provide integrated access control door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Comply with NFPA 101 "Life Safety Code" for doors in a means of egress.

- a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 4. Comply with NFPA 80 "Fire Doors and Windows" for fire labeled opening assemblies.
 5. The installed access control system shall conform to all local jurisdiction requirements.
- G. Keying Conference: Reference Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), Systems Integrator(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door and access control hardware to manufacturer's recommendations and according to specifications.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, arrange for manufacturers' representatives to hold a project specific training meeting on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by the installers of access control hardware for the aluminum, hollow metal and wood door sections. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
1. Access control firmware and software: Where approved and directed, inventory upon receipt and store electronic access control equipment in a secure, temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Access Control Door Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver permanent keys, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner established at the "Pre-Submittal Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate quantity and arrangement of assemblies with ceiling space configuration and with components occupying ceiling space, including structural members, pipes, air-distribution components, raceways, cable trays, recessed lighting fixtures, and other items.
- B. Integrated Access Control Door Hardware and Electrical Coordination: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled integrated access control door hardware, and related access control equipment, with required connections to source power junction boxes, power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware and fire alarm system.
 - 1. Door Hardware Interface: The access control system to interface and be connected to electrified and integrated access control door hardware as described under Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" or "Access Control Door Hardware". Coordinate the installation and configuration of electrified door hardware being monitored or controlled with the controls, software and access control hardware specified in this Section.
- C. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing electrified door hardware and access control system components. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing access control system hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- D. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article will not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and are in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of the installed access control system hardware and software that fails in materials or workmanship, including all related parts and labor, within specified warranty period after final testing and acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Two years for Integrated Access Control Door Hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of standard and access control door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance including repair and replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.
- C. Maintenance Support and Extended Service Agreement: Submit for Owner's consideration an optional extended Service Agreement for the installed access control system, including support for software related issues. The extended Service Agreement is considered elective and is without manufacturer's requirement stipulating mandatory coverage for owner and/or vendor system support.
 - 1. A published copy of this agreement to be included with the submittal package
 - 2. Support for the installed access control system components is provided through the vendor under a 24 hour technical assistance program.
 - 3. Access control and management system components are to be available on a one-day turn-around time frame from the manufacturer.
 - 4. Primary systems manufacturer to offer and provide remote modem or internet access for direct factory support to the vendor. The factory level support to include diagnostics and troubleshooting support on systems related issues at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Access Control Software Upgrades: Version upgrades and "fix" releases to the access control system software are available at no extra charge as long as the version of software provided in this specification remains the current manufacturer's version or for up to (2) years after a new version release.
 - 1. Major access control software revisions that provide new functionality to the product provided free of charge for up to one (1) year from the date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Access control system software is to be upgradeable as may be required or as necessary, to expand and manage the owner's site or sites. Upgrades are to be offered at a published flat fee for the primary system software, with single license modules included in the primary fee structure. System upgrades offered at a costing structure based upon the original number of licensed modules issued, or on those to be purchased at a future date, are not allowed.

3. As part of the submittal package, provide a list of available software upgrades and/or expansions modules. List to identify related costs for upgrades, or expansions to the original system, up to the next qualifying operational level.

1.9 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Access Control Site Management System: Furnish and install at the indicated locations the specified integrated access control door hardware and access control system firmware and software for a completely operational access control and security site management system. System includes, but is not necessarily limited, to the following:
 1. Electrified integrated access control locks and exit hardware, network control processors, reader controller panels, I/O monitor/control interfaces, door position switches, remote card readers, keypads, and display terminals, access cards and credentials, system application software, special tools, operating manuals, and required cabling and accessories as detailed below and listed in the Access Control Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3.
 - a. Provide the appropriate number of reader controller panels and I/O monitoring/control expansion interfaces as needed to handle the number of card readers, locking devices, door status devices, and identified alarm inputs specified in this section, and as shown on the security drawings.
 - b. Provide manufacturer approved integrated access control locks, exit hardware, and remote mounted card readers, keypads, and display terminals that are functionally compatible with the specified access control equipment interfaces.
 2. Access control system equipment to be installed in an enclosure box compatible with the specified components. This enclosure to include, but is not necessarily limited to, the network control processor, I/O monitor/control interface panels, power supplies, terminal strips, wire ducts, keyed lock cylinder, integrated outlet for A/C power, and standoffs.
 - a. Enclosure box to be located in the designated IT/Telecom room(s) with connection to the owner designated local area network for communication back to the central server host.
 3. Owner to provide the following:
 - a. Computer hardware and peripherals to be from an approved, major line computer manufacturer. The following manufacturers will be considered "pre-approved", however, specific information detailing compliance with the manufacturer's requirements must be included within the project submittal package as specified.
 - 1) Compaq
 - 2) Dell
 - 3) Hewlett-Packard
 - 4) IBM

- b. Central Server Host Computer:
 - 1) System Server to include the following minimal requirements: Windows Server 2003 (Service Pack 1 or higher) or later Operating System, Intel Pentium IV 1 GHz (equivalent or greater), SQL Server 2005 Express Edition or SQL 2005, 1GB Ram or larger, 120GB hard disk space available or more as needed, CRT or LCD minimum 15" display Monitor, CD/RW Drive. Single serial port, or multiple USB ports, and one parallel port, keyboard and mouse.
- c. Client Workstations:
 - 1) Client Workstation to include the following minimal requirements: Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 2 or higher) or Windows Vista Business, Intel Pentium III 500 MHz (equivalent or greater), SQL Server 2000 Client Access License, 1GB Ram or larger, 30GB hard disk space available or more as needed, CRT or LCD minimum 15" display Monitor, CD/RW Drive. Single serial port, or multiple USB ports, and one parallel port, keyboard and mouse.
- d. Owner will be responsible for ensuring that each computer hardware component includes the required interfaces, expansion boards, and peripherals that will be necessary to allow the system to operate as described within this specification and as indicated on the drawings.
- e. Power Sourcing, Network Switches and Wireless Access Points: Quantity as required to accommodate installed access control (and video surveillance) devices.
- f. Network Control Processor Connections:
 - 1) LAN/Ethernet communication ports (jacks) and network interface cards as needed, CAT5e (CAT6) cabling from network router/switch to network control processor, outlet and cover plates and/or patch cables required for network connection within each designated IT/Telecom room.
 - 2) Required static IP addresses.
- 4. Power Supplies, including battery or uninterrupted backup powers supply (UPS) and separately fused surge protection, required for the electrified door hardware, access control equipment, and PoE switches or wireless routers driving the integrated card reader locking devices.
- 5. Installation, final configuration and commissioning of electrified door and access control system hardware, communication firmware, power supplies and related accessories.
- 6. System application software including installation, programming, and end user training of the access control system demonstrating operating, repair, and maintenance procedures. Include on-site central server training for designated personnel (facilities maintenance, security, IT, administration) by a factory certified representative.
 - a. Include Client Software Application (client workstation) training at each of the remote installed facilities for local administrative staff.

7. Provide manufacturer required power controllers, interface boards, and programming that may be required for approved electric latch retraction exit devices supplied under Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
8. Electrical contractor, Division 26, to provide the following:
 - a. Source power wiring (120VAC) as required for the integrated locking and access control hardware, equipment, accessories and power supplies. This includes quad outlets as required on a dedicated circuit in the designated IT/Telecom room(s) and the related conduit, stub-in, junction boxes and connectors required for the source power delivery and connections.
 - b. Provide required conduit, stub-in, junction and back boxes for both the electrified locking hardware and access control equipment at each of the access controlled or monitored openings per plan drawings and specs. Supply and install conduit between each of the aforementioned devices and between the electrical junction boxes, power supplies and access control equipment located on or above the door opening.
 - 1) At wall mounted remote readers, provide conduit on the secured side of the door, 36" from the finish floor and 6" from the edge of the frame, to the related power supplies and access control equipment.
 - 2) At electrical hardware power transfers provide conduit on the secured side of the opening from the power transfer, thru-wire hinge, or serviceable panel location on the frame jamb to the related power supplies and access control equipment.
 - c. Electrical Contractor to provide all 120VAC cabling connections and terminations from the electrical junction boxes to these electrical devices.
9. Access Control System Integrator to provide the following:
 - a. Low voltage wiring (12/24VDC) and communication cabling (RS-232/RS-485) from network control processors to reader controllers, I/O monitor/control interface panels, electrified and integrated locking hardware, remote card readers, keypads, or display terminals, monitoring and signaling switches, and power supplies. Work includes related connectors, final terminations, and hook-ups required for a complete and functional access controlled opening in accordance with applicable codes and specified system operational narratives.
10. Full and seamless integration of the analog, digital or IP-enabled CCTV video surveillance system (Division 28) if applicable, with the installed site access control system software.
11. Full and seamless integration of the site intrusion alarm service and motion detector systems, (Division 28) if applicable, with the installed site access control system software.
12. Final connections to fire alarm system, if required, by electrical and fire alarm system contractors.
13. Provide permits, submittals and approvals required by the authority having jurisdiction, prior to commencing with work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE - ACCESS CONTROL SITE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (ACSMS)

- A. General: The ACSMS is a modular and networked based system providing physical access control security to a Wide Area district, campus or educational enterprise. The system to be capable of controlling and integrating multiple security functions including the configuration, management and monitoring of cardholder access, locking hardware units, events, alarms, visitors, and real-time tracking and reporting. The ACSMS is to be alterable at any time depending on the facility requirements and will allow for easy upgradeability or modification of network processors, controller, interface modules, card data, inputs, outputs, and remote work stations. The ACSMS to include, but is not be limited to, the following features and functions:
1. An "Enterprise" class access control software application.
 2. Client/Server model operating central server host software modules and client workstation software applications in a multi-user and a multi-tasking environment.
 - a. The ACSMS to permit multiple instances of client software applications to run simultaneously on the network. The base system to include [] software application licenses with an unlimited number of licenses available subject to connection fees.
 3. Partitioning: The system to support security partitioning enabling system administrator to segment the configuration database and group multiple entities within the security partition.
 - a. Security partitions limit what users can view in the configuration database. Administrators, who have all rights and privileges, can segment a database into multiple security partitions. A user who is given access to a specific partition will only be able to view entities (components) within the partition they have been assigned.
 4. Encryption: The system to support encrypted communication between the central server software and client software applications (server-to-server and client-to-server) using a 128-bit AES encryption algorithm (at a minimum).
 - a. Communication between the central server host software module and system controllers to be encrypted if supported by the controllers.
 - b. The ACSMS client software applications to be password protected with passwords stored in the central server database in an encrypted manner.
 5. Distributed Processing: The system is a fully distributed processing application allowing information, including time, date, zones, valid codes, tasks, access levels, and similar data, to be downloaded from the central host station to controller interface devices allowing access-control decisions with or without central host station communication. If communications to a central host station are lost, the controllers will automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored and events are automatically uploaded to the central host station.

- a. Provide for a higher level of distributed database management at defined perimeter access points such that no single point of failure will allow more than two access points to fail, or affect more than two access points at perimeter points system wide.
6. Single Data Base: The system to support a single database for access control site setup, credential and identity file creation, alarm and control setup, and system user operation and command functions.
7. System Access Management: The system to allow operators through password authentication the ability to make access granted or denied decisions, define access levels, time zones, holidays, assign cardholders, access groups, develop tasks, and generally manage access control, alarm monitoring and response activities system wide from a single login. Operator and user privileges are managed by a system administrator allowing for different levels of system access and system control. Authorization management is fully Owner definable.
8. Cardholder Management: The system to include a cardholder management system integrated within the access control system. This cardholder management functionality allows the enrollment of cardholders into the database, and import/export of employee data.
9. Access Groups and Access Levels: The system to provide adequate access groups and access level assignment capability to meet Owner requirements for the specified project. If required, software application can be expandable to support unlimited access groups and access levels.
10. Alarm Monitoring: The system is able to monitor, report, and provide information about the time and location of alarms, along with their priority.
11. Event Monitoring: The system is able to monitor, report, and archive network access control activity.
12. Transaction Logs: The system to support an unlimited number of logs and historical transactions (events and alarms) with the maximum allowed being limited by the amount of hard disk space available.
13. System Monitoring: The system to have ability to report on the integrity of all network assigned devices, circuits and communications and provide a diagnostics screen showing field level communications system wide
14. Lock/Unlock Commands: The system to allow an operator to manually lock and unlock doors overriding scheduled access control restrictions and configurations if necessary.
15. Hardware Interface: The system to integrate with and control specified electrified hardware, signaling and monitoring devices.
16. Report Generator: The system to have the ability to generate and output reports with any and all combinations of system fields and data including, but not limited to: by cardholder, by door, by site, by time, by groups of doors and by cardholder field. Any and all combinations of fields must be available for reporting. The report feature to allow exporting of generated reports over a network connection or by remote printing.
17. Multi-User/Web Based Network Capabilities: The system to support multiple operator workstations via local area network/wide area network (LAN/WAN), the Internet, or VPN. The system to be capable of supporting minimum of [] concurrent users/clients with software expansions to an unlimited number of workstations based on the Owners network requirements.

18. Systems Integration: The system to have the ability to be fully and seamlessly integrated with existing or specified intrusion detection alarm and video surveillance (CCTV) systems.
- B. Open Architecture: The access control system infrastructure will be based on an open architecture design capable of supporting multiple access control hardware manufacturers and integrate with multiple non-proprietary network processors, controllers, interface modules, integrated locking hardware, remote card readers, keypads and display terminals, and other third party applications.
- C. Network Support: Communication network connecting the central server host software modules, client workstation software applications, and hardware controllers to be designed to support all of the following:
 1. LAN/Ethernet enterprise ring topology and localized star topology based on TCP/IP.
 2. Direct-connected RS-232 and RS-485 communication cabling.
 3. Dial-up modem connection using a standard dial-up telephone line.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. General: Provide integrated access control door hardware and access control system equipment and accessories for each designated opening to comply with requirements in this Section and with the Access Control Hardware Sets listed at the end of Part 3.
 1. Access Control Hardware Sets: Requirements for quantity, item, model, design, grade, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of integrated door and access control hardware are indicated in the Access Control Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3.
 2. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- B. System Design: The equipment and materials supplied are to be standardized components regularly manufactured and utilized within the source manufacturer's access control systems.
 1. System components to be non-proprietary in design and implementations, providing for an open protocol platform with multiple manufacturers having functional software capable of integrating with the hardware specified. The installed integrated product is to be part of a single, cohesive management and access control system.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive integrated access control door and access control systems hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

1. The access control system described in this specification represents a complete engineered system. If alternate products are submitted, it is the responsibility of the Supplier/Dealer/Integrator to provide an acceptable complete and working system layout, including re-engineering of elevation and wiring diagrams, as applicable. Complete systems to include at a minimum required power supplies, power transfers, and integrated access control locking hardware and accessories.

D. Approved Access Control and Site Management System Manufacturers:

1. Corbin Russwin (Integrated Access Control Locking Devices and Accessories).
2. HID Global (Access Cards and Credentials, Remote Readers).
3. Sargent Manufacturing (Integrated Access Control Locking Devices and Accessories).
4. Securitron Corporation (Power Supplies).

2.3 ACCESS CONTROL AND SITE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide all necessary access control field hardware devices required to receive alarms and administer all access granted/denied decisions. Field hardware devices must be designed and installed in accordance with applicable electrical codes.
- B. Central Computer Host Server (Owner Provided): The central host server is interconnected to all system components, including client workstations and field installed controllers, providing operator interface, interaction, display, control, and real-time monitoring.

2.4 INTEGRATED IP-ENABLED ACCESS CONTROL DEVICES

- A. IP Enabled Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) Integrated Card Reader Mortise Lock: IP enabled ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Grade 1 mortise lockset with integrated credential reader, request-to-exit, and door position signaling in one complete unit. Motor driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle trim, 3/4" projection latchbolt, and optional 1" steel deadbolt. Lock is U.L listed and labeled for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override.
 1. Completely intelligent and integrated locking unit with Ethernet power and communication connection capability directly from the locking unit back to the central system host server without additional access control interfaces or components (excluding PoE Endspan and Midspan devices) via an existing or newly installed IEEE 802.3af PoE enabled network.
 2. Open architecture design supports wired integration with third party access control systems applications via software development kit (SDK). Real-time software accessible alarms for forced door, unknown card and door held open, with inside lever handle (request-to-exit), battery status, tampering, and door position (open/closed status) monitoring.
 3. 2,400 users and 10,000 event transaction history (audit trail). Distributed intelligence allows stand alone operation in absence of network communication allowing for system operational redundancy.

4. Provide a network and lock configuration CD tool kit for initial lock setup and programming via a USB connection.
 5. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
 6. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:
 - a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
 - b. 13.56 MHz contactless credentials: HID iClass, HID iClass SE, HID iClass Seos, SIO on MIFARE Classic, SIO on MIFARE DESFire EV1, MIFARE Classic, DESfire EV1, NFC-enabled mobile phones, Bluetooth Smart-enabled mobile phones.
 7. Communication between access control system and device is protected by AES 128 bit encryption via the SDK. Programmable for time zones, holidays, and automatic unlocking.
 8. Power and communication from one Ethernet (CAT5e or higher) cable. Compliant with 802.3af Class 1 device specifications requiring 3.84 watts for Power over Ethernet.
 9. Supports real-time system lockdown capabilities. Inside lever retracts latch bolt and deadbolt simultaneously.
 10. High security mechanical key provides emergency override retraction of latchbolt without need for electronic activation.
 11. Ethernet system framework, network cabling, mounting boxes, PoE end-span/mid-span, electrical hard wiring, grounding, and connections are required for complete system functionality. All system components are by others and are specified elsewhere.
 - a. Power Requirement: PoE Class 2, maximum 7 watts.
 - b. Network Cabling Requirements: Cat5e or higher meeting or exceeding ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C. 24 AWG Plenum rated.
 - c. Bonding and Grounding: Meet or exceed TIA-607-B requirements. Connect device ground cable to building electrical earth ground.
 - d. Network Surface Mount Box: Meet or exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C requirements. Cat5e or higher (RJ45).
 12. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - IN220 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – IN220 Series.
- B. IP Enabled Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) Integrated Card Reader Exit Hardware: IP enabled, PoE ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 rim and mortise exit device hardware with integrated credential reader, touchbar monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling in one complete unit. Motor driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle exit trim with 3/4" throw latch bolt. U.L listed and labeled for either panic or fire exit hardware for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override trim.
1. Completely intelligent and integrated locking unit with Ethernet power and communication connection capability directly from the locking unit back to the

- central system host server without additional access control interfaces or components (excluding PoE Endspan and Midspan devices) via an existing or newly installed IEEE 802.3af PoE enabled network.
2. Open architecture design supports wired integration with third party access control systems applications via software development kit (SDK). Real-time software accessible alarms for forced door, unknown card and door held open, with push rail (request-to-exit), battery status, tampering, and door position (open/closed status) monitoring.
 3. 2,400 users and 10,000 event transaction history (audit trail). Distributed intelligence allows stand alone operation in absence of network communication allowing for system operational redundancy.
 4. Provide a network and lock configuration CD tool kit for initial lock setup and programming via a USB connection.
 5. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
 6. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:
 - a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
 - b. 13.56 MHz contactless credentials: HID iClass, HID iClass SE, HID iClass Seos, SIO on MIFARE Classic, SIO on MIFARE DESFire EV1, MIFARE Classic, DESfire EV1, NFC-enabled mobile phones, Bluetooth Smart-enabled mobile phones.
 7. Communication between access control system and device is protected by AES 128 bit encryption via the SDK. Programmable for time zones, holidays, and automatic unlocking.
 8. Power and communication from one Ethernet (CAT5e or higher) cable. Compliant with 802.3af Class 1 device specifications requiring 3.84 watts for Power over Ethernet.
 9. Supports real-time system lockdown capabilities
 10. High security mechanical key provides emergency override retraction of latchbolt without need for electronic activation.
 11. Ethernet system framework, network cabling, mounting boxes, PoE end-span/mid-span, electrical hard wiring, grounding, and connections are required for complete system functionality. All system components are by others and are specified elsewhere.
 - a. Power Requirement: PoE Class 2, maximum 7 watts.
 - b. Network Cabling Requirements: Cat5e or higher meeting or exceeding ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C. 24 AWG Plenum rated.
 - c. Bonding and Grounding: Meet or exceed TIA-607-B requirements. Connect device ground cable to building electrical earth ground.
 - d. Network Surface Mount Box: Meet or exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C requirements. Cat5e or higher (RJ45).
 12. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – IN220 - ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – IN220 - 80 Series.

2.5 CABLES AND WIRING

- A. Comply with Section 260519 "Low Voltage Electric Power Conductors and Cables".
- B. Data Line Supervision: System to include alarm initiation capability in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.
- C. Install appropriate number of conductor pairs, in the wire gage (AWG) recommended by manufacturer, corresponding to the electronic locking functions specified, amperage drawn and distances covered between the power supplies, power transfer devices, electrified hardware and access control equipment.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.7 ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying temporary protective coverings before shipping.
- C. Where specified, finishes on integrated card key locksets or exit hardware to incorporate an FDA recognized antimicrobial coating (i.e., MicroShield™) listed for use on equipment as a suppressant to the growth and spread of a broad range of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the installed access control system.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical source power to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified and integrated access control door hardware installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

- D. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the specifications, drawings and scheduled access controlled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Doors and frames at scheduled access controlled openings to be properly prepared to receive specified electrified and access control hardware and connections without additional in-field modifications.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of integrated access control door hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount integrated access control door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
- C. Boxed Power Supplies: Verify locations.
 - 1. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with access control hardware and equipment.
- D. Integrated Wiegand access control products, campus locks, and IP enabled products are required to be installed through current members of the ASSA ABLOY "Certified Integrator" (CI) program.
- E. Final connect the system control switches (integrated access control door hardware, remote readers, keypads, display terminals, biometrics), and monitoring, and signaling equipment to the related Controller devices at each opening to properly operate the electrified door and access control hardware according to system operational narratives.
- F. Retrofitting: Install each door hardware and access control item to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

- G. Networked System Application Software: Install, and test application(s) software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license(s) to Owner.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Perform a final inspection of the installed integrated access control door hardware and access control system and state in report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether each component representing the opening assembly is properly installed, adjusted, operating and performing to system operational narratives.
- B. Commissioning and Testing Schedule: Prior to final acceptance of the access control system installation, the following testing and documentation to be performed and provided to the Owner.
 - 1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
 - 2. Pre-testing: Program and adjust the system and pretest all components, wiring, and functions to verify they conform to specified requirements. Provide testing reports indicating devices tested, pass/fail status, and actions taken to resolve problem(s) on failed tests.
 - 3. Acceptance Test Schedule: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
 - 4. Provide "as designed" drawings showing each device and wiring connection and electronic enclosure legends indicating cabling in and out.
 - 5. Provide a complete set of operating instructions for access control hardware devices and a complete software user manual. The documentation includes module reference guides for each electronic enclosure.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of integrated access control door hardware, and each door opening to ensure proper secured operation and function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all integrated access control door hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by access control system installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure access control door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electronic integrated door hardware and the access control system.

3.8 ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets listed represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Refer to Section 080671 "Door Hardware Schedule" for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 281300

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification section 28 0511 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC FIRE ALARM SAFETY

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit
 - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 3. System smoke detectors.
 - 4. System Heat detectors.
 - 5. Notification appliances.
 - 6. Remote annunciator.
 - 7. Addressable interface device.
 - 8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and collection of Fire Alarm Control Panels and Annunciators.
- B. The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. Digitally stored message sequences shall notify the building occupants that a fire of life safety condition has been reported.
- C. The network shall be based on ARCNET technology or equivalent.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General Submittal Requirements:
1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
 3. Include battery-size calculations.
 4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 6. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data", include the following:
1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.

3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
 - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Copy of NFPA 25.

G. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by systems installation contractor.

1.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of

Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
 2. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
 3. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
 4. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. NOTIFIER, a Honeywell company.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 1. Manual stations.
 2. Heat detectors.
 3. Smoke detectors.
 4. Duct smoke detectors.
 5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 6. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.
 7. Fire standpipe system.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 5. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.

6. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 7. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
 8. Activate emergency lighting control.
 9. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
 2. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
 5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 7. Failure of battery charging.
 8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
- E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, networkable, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
 2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
 - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
 - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
 3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
 - 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
 - 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

- C. Circuits:
 - 1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.
 - a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style B.
 - b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Y.
 - c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 4.5.
 - d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
 - 2. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.

- D. Elevator Recall:
 - 1. Smoke detectors at the following locations shall initiate automatic elevator recall. Alarm-initiating devices, except those listed, shall not start elevator recall.
 - a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
 - b. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
 - 2. Elevator lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor.
 - 3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
 - a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.

- E. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

- F. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

- G. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

- H. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided in a separate cabinet located at the fire alarm control panel.
 - 1. Indicated number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711 and be listed by an NRTL.
 - a. Allow the application of and evacuation signal to indicated number of zones and, at same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.
 - b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
 - c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
 - d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
 - 3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.
 - 4. Provide sufficient amplification to operate all system speakers simultaneously plus thirty (30) percent spare capacity. Calculation shall assume each speaker is connected at the one (1) watt tap.

- I. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

- J. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
 - c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - 3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
 - 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 - 5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 - 6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
- B. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F.
 - 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 - 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly. Finish in white.
- B. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below ceiling. Install speakers on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- C. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-(25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 - 1. Rated Light Output: 75 candela minimum.
 - 2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

2.8 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

- B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall and to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

2.10 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture one telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.

3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
 5. Low battery.
 6. Abnormal test signal.
 7. Communication bus failure.
- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.
- C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
 2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet .
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.
- F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install speakers on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

- H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling.
- I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- J. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.
- K. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 3. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 4. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 5. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Architect.

- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment for termite control.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For termite treatment.

1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of termite control products certifying that treatments furnished comply with requirements.

- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

- D. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's record information, including the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

- E. Sample Warranties: For warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Soil Treatment:

1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.6 COORDINATION

- ### A. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, and grading and concrete placement operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- ### A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

- ### A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.

1. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- ### A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

- ### B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings.
 - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.
- B. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of termite-control-treatment Installer. Include periodic maintenance as required for proper performance according to the product's EPA-Registered Label and manufacturer's written instructions. Products shall be authorized by the manufacturer.
- B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Provide from termite-control-treatment Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.
 - 1. Include inspections for termite activity and effectiveness of termite treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 313116

APPENDIX

R. L. PLOWFIELD & ASSOCIATES

CONSULTING STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

1073 Willa Springs Drive #2061
Winter Springs, Florida 32708
Phone: (407) 657-6657
Fax: (407) 657-8480
E-mail: contact@plowfieldandassociates.com
Engineering Business #6295

Robert L. Plowfield, Jr., P.E.
Amy Graef, P.E.

ERAU FITNESS COMPLEX **DAYTONA BEACH, FLORIDA**

THRESHOLD INSPECTION PLAN

PREFACE:

This plan is only intended as a guideline for the Special Inspector and is not intended to surrogate the Building Official's or the Architect/Engineer of Record's requirements. Further, it is not intended that the Contractor's contractual and statutory obligations are anyway relieved or foregone by the presence of the special inspector. The Contractor has the sole responsibility for any deviations from the Official Contract Documents. The Special Inspector does not replace the duties of the Building Official nor the quality control personnel of the Contractor.

I. OBLIGATIONS:

The Special Inspector is obligated to both the Owner and the Building Official for observing that the work is executed in substantive accordance with the Official Contract Documents. The Official Contract Documents are defined as the permitted plans, recorded addenda, and the specifications with all amendments thereto.

It is the obligations of the Special Inspector to notify the Contractor, Building Official, Architect/Engineer of Record, and the Owner of the following:

- A. The use of materials, equipment, or workmanship, which do not conform to the Official Contract Documents or which, will cause improper construction, which is not acceptable.
- B. Work which is not being done in accordance with the approved Official Contract Documents.
- C. The recommended removal or repair of faulty construction or of construction performed without inspection and not capable of being inspected or tested in place.
- D. Lack of proper documentation.

II. REPORTING INFORMATION AND OBSERVATIONS:

Reports shall be delivered to Architect/Engineer no less than once per inspection. Major deviations in plans and documents shall be reported by telephone to Architect/Engineer. No work should be reported as satisfactory based on verbal representations, only by properly approved documents.

The report may consist of a record of the progress, working conditions, observations given to the Contractor, suspected deviations from the Official Contract Documents with reasons and problems encountered with recommended solutions. The reports should be in writing and should be made out promptly at the end of the period covered. The reports may consist of any or all of the following:

- A. Report of each inspection.
- B. Job site log of area inspected.
- C. Special records (pile driving logs, mill tests, and concrete tests).
- D. Changes made in the field during a particular observation.
- E. Photographs.

DATA TO BE INCLUDED IN INSPECTION REPORTS - GENERAL:

1. Identification: Date; type and location of work.
2. Materials: Kinds; sources; field samples shipped to laboratory.
3. Worked Observed: Footing, walls, steel framing, shoring, forms, reinforcement, construction joints, openings, embedded steel shapes, anchor bolts, excavation, piling, truss framing, etc.
4. Curing - Form Removal: Curing data and age (in hours) at beginning; date of completion; forms removed and condition of formed surfaces; defective areas repaired; defective sections replaced; defective sections.
5. Corrections Required: Any corrections which are required to bring the in place construction up to the standards of the approved plans and specifications.

III. PREPARATION CHECK LIST:

- A. Licensed Contractor's representative and contact person.

- B. Approved Official Construction Documents / shop drawings / shoring and re-shoring plan.
- C. Report format set up.
- D. Pre-construction meeting / Construction coordination meetings.

IV. DETAILED INSPECTION CHECK LIST:

A. INTRODUCTION:

1. Special inspector is cautioned that the contract requirements for structures for a given job are contained in the drawings and specifications prepared for that job. In addition, those contract requirements may change from job to job. This checklist of inspection should therefore be used in conjunction with, and not instead of, careful reading and rereading of the documents' requirements for the individual job.
2. Special inspector is responsible for observing that the work is being executed in full accordance with the plans and specifications. He is responsible for thorough knowledge of the plans and specifications.
3. Special inspector should not delay the Contractor unnecessarily, nor interfere with the Contractor's methods. Observations of deviations should be given only to the authorized representative of the Contractor, usually the superintendent or foreman. He is not permitted or should not attempt to "run the job" but should watch the various operations carefully. The inspector is solely an observer and shall not be permitted to do or direct construction work, even at the request of Contractor.

Items which may be inspected when deemed necessary by the Special Inspector are included in this section which was submitted to the enforcing agency.

B. FOUNDATION:

1. Subsurface preparation documentation.
2. Independent testing records / approvals (density tests).
3. Placement and sizes of anchor bolts / rebar / dowels. Dowels for columns and walls should be firmly supported and accurately located. The Inspector may request the Contractor to spot check dowel positions in his presence.
4. Concrete cover.

5. Provisions for utilities / conduit in structural elements (note structural integrity of footing).

C. CONCRETE:

1. Forms:

- a. Location/dimensions: Before the placement of concrete, forms should be inspected for their correct locations and required dimensions. The alignment, form ties, and spacers should also be checked.
- b. Preparation: Before concrete is placed, form surfaces should be wetted, oiled, or coated with satisfactory materials. If oiling is required by specifications, the oil should be applied before steel rebar is placed or it will get on the rebar and destroy the bond. All foreign material such as chips, blocks, sawdust, dried mortar, and ice should be removed, preferably by air and water or by steam.

2. Joints:

- a. Location: Locations of all joints such as: expansion, contraction and construction as shown on contract drawings or as otherwise approved.
- b. Preparation: Preparation of joints as required by contract drawings and/or specifications, such as wet sandblasting, roughening, wetting, etc.
- c. Bulkheads: Location of bulkheads in structural members, such as beams or slabs. These locations must be approved by the Engineer of Record.
- d. Expansion Joints: Expansion joints should be free from debris or irregularities, which would interfere with free movement.
- e. Filler: Check if filler has been installed and securely fastened in expansion joints.
- f. Control Joints: Check if control joints have been coated with the specified approved material to break bond.

3. Rebar:

- a. Check shipment for excessive rust.
- b. Size / grade / bending / spacing.

- c. Placement & location.
- d. Support / tie / degree of support and stability.
- e. Cover.
- f. Length of splices / laps / hooked bars.
- g. Approved shop drawings. Check if all reinforcement is in place in accordance with approved shop drawings and latest structural drawings.
- h. Clean formwork pour.
- i. Record any deviations from drawings such as additional or lacking rebar, smaller or larger diameter bars.
- j. Splice location. Location of all splices of reinforcement should be checked and no splices should be made without the approval of the engineer. At splices the bars should be lapped and properly separated for a sufficient length to transfer the stress by bond and shear.

4. Shoring and re-shoring:

- a. General size.
- b. Shoring and bracing.
- c. Check all floor shoring is in place per the submitted drawings. Approved shoring design must be signed and sealed by a Florida Registered Professional Engineer.
- d. Verify sequence of shoring, concrete test reports and reshoring after form removal.
- e. Certification of compliance with approved shoring plan to be submitted to Building Official by Contractor.
- f. Shoring inspection checklist:
 - (1) Check for diagonal bracing of shores per shoring plan.
 - (2) Check for adequate lateral and diagonal bracing; splicing of double-tier shores or multiple-story shores.

- (3) Check for locking devices on metal shoring not locked, inoperative, or missing.
- (4) Check for inadequately tightened or secured from ties or wedges.
- (5) Check for loosening or distortion of reshores under floors below.
- (6) Check for improper positioning of shores from floor to floor, which creates, reverse bending in slabs which are not designed for such stresses.

5. Embedded Fixtures:

a. Anchor bolts.

b. Inserts.

c. Pipe sleeves.

d. Frames.

e. Embedded fixture checklist.

- (1) Unless otherwise provided or approved, anchor bolts, inserts, pipe sleeves, pipes, conduits, wiring, flashing, instruments, and other embedded fixtures and mechanical equipment, should be fixed firmly in correct position before concrete is placed.
- (2) If embedded items are in conflict with each other or with reinforcing steel bars, the relocation of these items and/or cutting, bending, displacement, or omission of steel bars shall not be allowed except as approved by Architect/Engineer of the project.
- (3) Check if all embedded items are in place as shown on approved construction drawings.

6. Openings:

- a. Location and dimensions of all openings shall be checked.
- b. If additional openings which are not shown on the plans are required, proposed openings should be approved by the Engineer and all, except very small openings, should be protected by short diagonal

reinforcing steel bars, as specified on structural drawings, to carry the stresses around the opening.

7. Columns:

- a. Rebar cages for columns should be checked for proper assembly and orientation of doglegs before placement. Check tie spacings and bottom of column to be clean of debris.
- b. Rebar cages should be checked after erection for proper anchorage to the dowels and for proper size and quantity. At this time, the dowels should also be checked for proper laps and double-checked for size and quantity.
- c. After placement of the column forms, the rebar cage should be checked for proper clearances and adequate bracing to keep it in place during pouring. Column forms should be braced adequately.

8. Slabs:

- a. Rebar in slabs should be checked for quantity, size, spacing, proper heights, and proper bar supports. The rebar mat should be tied and supported so as to insure that it will stay in position under traffic and during pouring. Proper heights of top bars should be carefully checked in cantilever areas.
- b. During the slab inspection, column dowels should also be double-checked for size, quantity, laps, and position.
- c. Tops of columns at the slab level should not protrude into the slab and should be flat and level. Columns not meeting this criterion may require chipping to achieve proper conditions.

9. Beams:

- a. Concrete beams should be checked for size, quantity, and proper placement or rebar. Proper clearances between steel and forms should be maintained.
- b. Stirrups should be checked for size, quantity, proper bends, and proper placement. Stirrups are often considered properly placed if only the proper number occurs in a span. They must be spaced in accordance with the structural drawings in order to function properly.

10. Quality Control of Concrete:

- a. Confirm that concrete test reports are being taken and forwarded to the Engineer-of Record for review.

11. Placement:

- a. Location of construction joints or emergency joints should be substantiated. Joints shall be prepared prior to making the secondary pour.

12. Removal of Forms:

- a. Confirm that concrete has reached specified strength that will allow removal of forms.
- b. Confirm that forms are tightened and maintained "snug" against concrete surfaces at all times while using as curing media.
- c. Check the specifications of job for removal of forms, forms directly supporting the weight of the concrete must be left in place for a longer period, supports should be removed in such a manner as to permit the concrete to take its share of the load gradually and uniformly.

D. STEEL/STRUCTURAL:

1. Erection procedures (sequence) approved by design engineer.
2. Shop drawings, construction documents, specifications, addenda, sketches available and approved by design engineer.
3. Mill test reports on file.
4. Confirm weld tests performed by independent testing lab - inspection / touching up the field welds with paint / certification of welder, their name and certificate number / verification of electrodes used as allowed.
5. Confirm bolt tests performed by independent testing lab - size / number / type / torque / edge distances / washers / lock nut / turn-of-nut tightening.
6. Visual observation of surface finish / shop construction - galvanized, painted, or bare / any apparent manufacturing defect.
7. Joists:

- a. Visual observation of bracing / bridging / size / shop coat / location of hangers
 - b. Visual observation of connections.
 - c. Visual observation of sequence of erection.
 - d. Visual observation of bearing plates for proper bearing.
 - e. Visual observation of welding pattern for steel deck, confirmation of steel deck gauge, and manufacturer cut sheets.
 - f. Visual observation of locations of additional loads such as pipes and fasteners.
8. Confirm identification of ASTM specification mark.
 9. Metal deck fastening / touching up with paint and welding.
 10. Confirm welding electrodes.
 11. Field verification of steel sections and their locations.
 12. Weld tests as specified – visual inspection of welds by testing lab before being covered.
 13. Check for camber in beams and trusses if specified.
 14. Check the columns for bearing surfaces, alignment, size, alignment, size, adequate base plates, splice plates, and bearing and embedment in masonry of concrete.
 15. Check splicing for conformance to plans.
 16. Inspect light steel bearing members for proper gauge, locations of splices, reinforcement when studs and plates are cut and adequate bearing on supporting members.
 17. Insure that ends of beams and girders bearing on masonry of concrete conform to the details on the plan.
 18. Truss Framing:
 - a. Confirm that truss framing is erected in accordance with approved shop drawings.

- b. Check for proper size and configuration of hurricane strapping which anchors truss framing.
- c. Conform that all temporary and permanent truss bracing is in place and properly anchored.

19. Bolted Connections:

- a. Check for bolt holes, verify the diameter of hole, misfit holes, number, location, spacing, edge, and end distances.
- b. Check bolts for proper size, length, washers, type, and grade of bolts and nuts.
- c. Verify that unfinished bolts are used only in locations noted on the plans and specifications.
- d. Note any open holes to check for omission of required bolts.
- e. Check bolt tightening for method used in applying the required minimum torque, calibration of the wrenches used, and damage to bolt treads, contact surfaces, and proper tightening of the bolts.
- f. Check if the specifications call for testing inspection for bolts tightening.
- g. Check if the connections are bearing or non-bearing type.

E. FRAME:

1. Connections:

- a. Expansion joints
- b. Sliding joints / stiffeners / compliance of joints conditions to the design
- c. Alignment/plumbing
- d. Verification for loading during construction for composite sections.
- e. Sequence of shoring and re-shoring.

F. ROOF:

1. Connection details
2. Parapet walls/bracing

G. MASONRY:

1. Non-reinforced:

- a. Tie beam/tie columns – spacing size/location/placement of concrete before or after block wall/dove tails if required/vertical spacing of tie beams.
- b. Inserts.
- c. Durowall/reinforcing.
- d. Grouted cells.
- e. Shear transfer – clips/dowels – as called for.

2. Reinforced and Partially Reinforced:

- a. Steel placement / laps lengths / location of poured in place dowels / vertical steel in same cell, as dowel.
- b. Alignment of cells to be filled / slump of group / cells to be wet before pouring / only grout the cells as specified / cells adjacent to opening and corner to be grouted / vertical bar embedment length in tie beam.
- c. Verification of filled cells/observation holes.
- d. Insure test cylinders are taken for grout.
- e. Insure the grout is placed in stages as per code.
- f. Check for embedment of vertical steel into tie beam or slabs above.
- g. Check the reinforcing steel for grade, size, and rust.
- h. Verify type of block units, mortar mix, horizontal steel, inserts, connection with column, and beams.

H. WOOD CONSTRUCTION:

1. Verify lumber and sheathing grade specified and used.
2. Verify nail/screw sheathing attachment (plywood and gyp. bd used for shear wall or bearing wall framing)
3. Check shearwall construction
4. Check shearwall hold downs and anchors, verify placement and sizes of rod anchorage system against signed and sealed drawings.
5. Check continuous uplift load path from roof trusses to foundation.
6. Verify blocking placement where called out on plans.
7. Verify lumber or LVL beam sizes and configuration. Verify proper Bearing. Verify Number of Jack and King studs required are in-place.
8. Truss Framing:
 - a. Confirm that truss framing is erected in accordance with approved shop drawings.
 - b. Check for proper size and configuration of hurricane strapping which anchors truss framing.
 - c. Conform that all temporary and permanent truss bracing is in place and properly anchored.

I. GENERAL OBSERVATIONS:

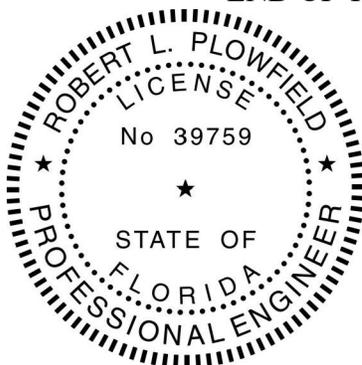
1. Shoring Consistent with Plan and Approved by Engineer or Contractor:
 - a. Shoring shop drawings on file.
 - b. Shoring and re-shoring specifications on file.

J. RECORDS:

1. Concrete:
 - a. Rebar mill reports.
 - b. Slump test ASTM C143.

- c. Compression tests of molded cylinders ASTM C31, C39 three specimens per 50 cy.
 - d. Cylindrical cores (ASTM C42).
 - e. Stress / elongation tabulation of prestress / post tension.
2. Steel:
- a. Mill test reports.
 - b. Welding inspection reports, check welder certification coordination with erectors supervisor.
3. Building Official Standard Reporting Forms, as may be required.
4. Other records as may be deemed necessary by Special inspector such as:
- a. Concrete test cylinder reports.
 - b. Changes by the design Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Soil density test reports.
 - d. Observe any holes drilled in slabs, walls, and columns without prior approval.
 - e. Special inspector to issue a report regarding status of discrepancies found in that week or before if not fixed.
 - f. Send copy of inspection reports to Architect, Design Engineer, Owner, Contractor, and any other as requested by the Owner.

END OF THRESHOLD INSPECTION PLAN



Robert L. Plowfield, Jr.
FL Reg. No. 39759